

The Hispanic American Historical Review

Vol. II

AUGUST, 1919

No. 3

LAS INSTITUCIONES AMERICANAS EN LA INSTRUCCIÓN PÚBLICA DE ESPAÑA

Creo que para la HISPANIC AMERICAN HISTORICAL REVIEW ha de ser tema interesante el que indica el título anterior y por eso lo he tomado como asunto del presente artículo. En él me propongo decir hasta que punto y en que forma se cultiva en España el estudio de las instituciones americanas, en el más amplio sentido, tanto geográfico como histórico, de la palabra. Servirá esto para dar a conocer lo que podríamos llamar nuestro americanismo científico, y quizá, con ello, a desvanecer errores en punto a nuestro interés por esa clase de estudios.

Fácil es comprender *a priori* que habiendo sido España un país colonizador en los continentes e islas de América, ha tenido forzosamente que ocuparse de las instituciones creadas por ella como metrópoli. En cuanto a las de aquellos territorios que conquistaron su independencia a comienzos del siglo XIX, los tratadistas españoles modernos no podían ocuparse de sus instituciones más que a título histórico, puesto que España había dejado de tener acción sobre ellas.

Ha pasado, no obstante, bastante tiempo, antes de que nuestros modernos historiadores de América se dedicasen al estudio de las instituciones creadas por la colonización española. Responde esto a que la historiografía americanista ha seguido la misma evolución que la historiografía general, es decir, ha comenzado ocupándose exclusivamente de la historia política externa y ha tardado en atender a la de otros órdenes de la vida humana.

Así, y aun cuando los ataques a nuestro antiguo sistema colonial comprendían puntos como el trato de los indios, las encomiendas, el régimen comercial y otros de índole jurídica y económica, nuestros historiadores se aplicaron principalmente al estudio de los viajes de descubrimiento (entre ellos los de Colón, con todas sus derivaciones hacia Toscanelli, Américo Vespucio, etc.) y de la conquista de ciertos territorios, y a las biografías de conquistadores, no obstante que en las dos *Colecciones de Documentos Inéditos* referentes a América y en la general de *Documentos para la Historia de España*, se iban publicando muchos relativos a instituciones coloniales.

Cierto que la discusión de nuestro sistema colonial llevaba de vez en cuando a la exposición de datos históricos referentes a los puntos aludidos; pero el tono de polémica con que durante mucho tiempo se trataron estos asuntos y el carácter demasiado general con que se discutía la colonización, no eran los más propicios para un estudio profundo en que se desentrañasen los orígenes, vicisitudes y caracteres de nuestras instituciones. Hasta vino a dañar a semejante estudio, en ese nuestro primer período de americanismo histórico, la circunstancia de que aquellas polémicas se condensasen en las personas o escritos de algunos personajes notables como Las Casas, Vitoria, Bobadilla, el mismo Colón etc. porque la condición biográfica o la bibliográfica se sobrepusieron a la jurídica y sociológica que piden las instituciones.

Claro es que de esta calificación que acabamos de hacer, se exceptuaron, durante casi todo el siglo XIX, aquellos estudios que tenían por objeto las instituciones políticas, administrativas, civiles, etc. de las colonias antillanas que nos restaban.

La literatura que a ellas se refiere (Cuba y Puerto Rico) fué muy abundante, y todavía ofrece interés, a veces, desde el punto de vista técnico o profesional, dado que muchas de nuestras leyes perduran en aquellos países. También la tiene toda la literatura polémica que suscitaron las discusiones políticas y sociales, como por ejemplo, la del régimen político de Cuba y Puerto Rico, la de la esclavitud, la del régimen arancelario. La Historia de esa literatura está aun por escribir y, cuando se escriba, revelará cosas muy interesantes para los jurisconsultos y los hombres de Estado.

Por lo que se refiere al Continente americano, la especialización de nuestros estudios no estuvo favorecida por ningún género de preparación en los centros docentes. Los alumnos de nuestras Universidades, y los de la enseñanza secundaria, no han tenido durante casi un siglo más ocasión oficial de enterarse de la historia pasada y presente de América, que la que les podían ofrecer, muy brevemente, los cursos generales de Historia Universal y de España. Así que, por mucho tiempo, nuestros historiógrafos americanistas tenían que ser autodidactos.

Hace años, con motivo del Congreso Hispano-Americano de 1900, la Universidad de Oviedo formuló la petición (8^a de sus *Proposiciones* al Congreso) de que se estableciesen "Lecciones y Cátedras de Historia y Geografía de Portugal y de América en las escuelas primarias e Institutos (de 2^a enseñanza) de España y se adicionase a las actuales materias de la Facultad de Derecho, una asignatura referente a las instituciones jurídicas, principalmente políticas, de Portugal y América". Pocos meses antes de esto, en la reforma que de los estudios de la Facultad de Filosofía y Letras se hizo en Julio de 1900, fué creada la asignatura de Historia de América afecta al Doctorado de la Sección de Historia.¹ No era mucho, ya que no todos los Licenciados, de quienes salen luego los Profesores de Historia de la segunda enseñanza, llegan a doctorarse; pero significaba el reconocimiento de una materia que ha de permitir la formación inicial de futuros historiógrafos americanistas. Esta asignatura, sin embargo, por su índole general (toda la Historia de América en un curso) no permite el estudio de las instituciones, aunque se la entienda en el sentido integral moderno que comprende la llamada Historia interna.

El complemento de esta reforma se ha hecho catorce años después, realizando en parte la petición que en 1900 formulaba la Universidad de Oviedo, es decir, creando en la Facultad de Derecho de Madrid una Cátedra de Historia de las Instituciones políticas y civiles de América común a esa Facultad y a la de Filosofía y Letras (Sección de Historia). La materia de esta Cátedra abraza,

¹ Sobre esta reforma, véase el artículo que publiqué en el *Bulletin Hispanique*, tome II. no. 4 (1900).

con un amplio concepto histórico y, a la vez, de la significación humana en las instituciones presentes, no sólo el estudio de los orígenes coloniales, principalmente los españoles, en el área de nuestra dominación, sino también el de las Constituciones y códigos modernos y el de todo el conjunto de condiciones que rodean y explican el actual estado del Derecho político y civil de todas las naciones americanas, desde el Canadá a la Argentina y Chile.

Materia tan vasta no puede ser tratada más que monográficamente es decir, por partes del programa total. Además, ése es el carácter propio de las cátedras del Doctorado. Encargado yo, desde su creación, de esta de Instituciones de América, así lo he realizado, explicando a mis alumnos, en cada curso, una parte o sección; y de igual modo continuaré haciéndolo en los venideros. De manera que, así como un año hemos estudiado especialmente las polémicas acerca del justo título de dominación en Indias (Vitoria, Ginés de Sepúlveda, etc.) y el derecho personal de los indios, en el presente estudiamos las instituciones actuales de los Estados Unidos y en otros será nuestro tema las de Méjico, Cuba y demás países.²

Pero si esto puede ayudar a la difusión del conocimiento de la América actual y antigua, desde el punto de vista del juriconsulto, no creo que sea el principal servicio que la nueva cátedra pueda prestar a la cultura española en este orden de estudios.

Cual sea mi pensamiento total a ese propósito, lo he dicho ya en un artículo publicado en la revista *La Reforma Social* de la Habana, Diciembre de 1914.

Resumiré aquí la doctrina entonces expuesta, diciendo que son dos los efectos prácticos que la cátedra puede producir: uno, la formación de especialistas que, andando el tiempo, constituyan escuela de investigadores en la historia jurídica y social americana; otro, la preparación que para el conocimiento de las cuestiones políticas, económicas, etc., que plantean modernamente nuestras

² El curso especial sobre los Estados Unidos en el presente año está compuesto de una extensa Introducción acerca de los primeros libros europeos que trataron de la nueva República (empezando por el de un autor asturiano, que escribió en plena guerra de la independencia americana, y siguiendo por Chateaubriand, La Sagra, Tocqueville, Guizot y otros muchos) y de unas veinte lecciones sobre la Constitución y las costumbres políticas norte-americanas.

relaciones con toda América, puede ofrecer a los futuros políticos y empleados públicos de España, quienes, hasta ahora, no encontraban lugar adecuado para adquirir ese saber.

Ambos efectos no pueden obtenerse con sólo las lecciones explicadas en la cátedra, ni aun con el aditamento de la bibliografía que se da sobre las diferentes materias. Comprendiéndolo así, aparte de que pedagógicamente sería siempre una necesidad, obligo a mis alumnos a que haga cada uno un estudio personal de investigación y crítica sobre un tema que excogen libremente. La enumeración de algunos de los que hasta ahora se han tratado, dará una idea de la difusión que van logrando estas materias, y de la orientación moderna que en ellas se marca entre quienes las estudian, no obstante abundar, como es lógico, los temas relativos a la historia colonial española.

En el curso de 1917 a 1918 se han presentado estudios sobre: El Derecho minero en América; La Legislación de Aguas en varias Repúblicas Hispano-Americanas; Las Cuestiones de límites entre el Paraguay y Misiones y el Brasil; La reciente Constitución política de Méjico; La nacionalidad en la América latina; *La Relección de Indis*³ de Vitoria; Instituciones políticas coloniales en Cuba; El Monroismo como doctrina y como hecho; Los cabildos en la América colonial; La constitución argentina; Los caudales de América en la economía nacional española.

En el curso anterior (1916-17) versaron los estudios, entre otras materias, sobre: La libertad de los Indios desde 1492 a la abdicación de Carlos I; Las relaciones internacionales entre España y las naciones hispano-americanas; La condición de la mujer en las Indias españolas; Ginés de Sepúlveda y su libro *De Honestate Rei Militaris*; Los indios desde la abdicación de Carlos I; Organiza-

³ Franciscus de Victoria o Francisco de Vitoria, el fraile dominicano, (ca. 1480-1546), profesor en Salamanca y uno de los fundadores del derecho internacional. Sus célebres conferencias, *De Indis* y *De Jure belli Hispanorum in Barbaros*, fueron pronunciadas en 1532, pero no se publicaron sino hasta el año 1557 en Lyons (en forma tal vez incompleta). Desde entonces han visto la luz pública varias ediciones de estas conferencias, siendo la más reciente (1917) la que se inserta en el tomo VI de la obra titulada *The Classics of International Law*, preparada por el doctor James Brown Scott, y dada al público por The Carnegie Institution of Washington y una traducción castellana de todas las Relecciones, que se ha acabado de darse a luz.—J. A. R.

ción de la Hacienda en Indias; Repercusión del hecho del descubrimiento y conquista de América en la literatura española; La Inquisición en Indias.

En el curso de 1915 a 1916, los temas fueron: Los tratados internacionales relativos a Indias; El pretendido exclusivismo castellano en cuanto al pase, comercio, conquista y colonización de América; Legislación de Minas, principalmente de Méjico; La Casa de Contratación según sus ordenanzas; Capitulaciones de descubrimiento y conquista: estudio comparativo; Legislación militar según las Leyes de Indias y Ordenanzas especiales; Condição jurídica de la mujer en Indias.

Finalmente, en el curso de 1914 a 1915, los alumnos presentaron trabajos acerca de: Derechos de los extranjeros en Indias; Encomiendas y repartimientos; El libro del P. Las Casas y sus refutaciones; El derecho relativo a los Indios; La esclavitud de los negros en la América española; Las clases sociales en Indias; Formas sociales de colonización en América; Participación de los extranjeros en el comercio de Indias; Los pleitos de Colón; Clases de personas que emigraron a América; La libertad de conciencia en América principalmente en México; Memorias de los virreyes del Perú; Trabajo de los Indios en las Minas; Las Misiones del Paraguay; Catálogo de las peticiones de Cortes relativas a las Indias y consideraciones acerca de ellas; El caso del Gobernador Rodrigo de Contreras.

La gran mayoría de estos trabajos son, naturalmente, ejercicios de entretenimiento, en que el fin perseguido es, sobre todo, el adiestrar en la investigación, en la crítica y en la generalización histórica a manera de los seminarios alemanes, sin que importe mucho la novedad en la averiguación; pero, a veces, la especial preparación del alumno, o su vocación e intensidad en el trabajo, ha convertido el ejercicio en una verdadera tesis doctoral de importancia, o por las novedades de lo descubierto o por la sistematización de la materia. En esa categoría hay que colocar, v. gr., el estudio sobre: "Derechos de los Extranjeros en Indias", hecho por el Dr. Don José María Sabater, que rectifica y amplía considerablemente, con presencia de documentos inéditos, lo que sobre esta materia se conocía y se ha escrito hasta hoy día; el de

la "Condición Jurídica de la Mujer en Indias", que redactó el Dr. D. José María Ots, sistematizando los datos legislativos y documentales ya impresos y añadiendo otros inéditos de importancia; el de D. Juan Contreras sobre su antepasado el "Gobernador Rodrigo de Contreras", igualmente importante; el "Catálogo de las peticiones de Cortes" hecho por el Sr. Hernández Berné; la monografía sobre la "Esclavitud de los Negros" del Dr. Alcalá Henke; la relativa a "La Nacionalidad en la América Latina", del Sr. García Haro; la del Sr. Tomé sobre los "Caudales de América", y alguna otra.

Así, año tras año, la lista de las tesis doctorales de Derecho y de Filosofía y Letras, va aumentando en monografías de índole americanista, que antes no se cultivaban sino muy raramente.

Dos de los alumnos mencionados (Sres. Sabater y Ots) han trabajado bajo mi dirección, algún tiempo, sobre los fondos inéditos del Archivo general de Indias (Sevilla), y otros varios han utilizado los documentos que se conservan en el Archivo histórico Nacional, la Biblioteca Nacional y la Biblioteca de S. M. el Rey.

Algunos de estos alumnos han trabajado también conmigo en la Sección de Metodología e Historia moderna de España que durante unos años he dirigido en el Centro de Estudios Históricos. Ellos, y algunos otros muchachos interesados por esta clase de estudios, han formado un grupo especial de americanistas que, bajo mi dirección, han cultivado aquella especialidad, preparando monografías especiales, perfeccionando las de la Universidad o disponiendo ediciones de manuscritos inéditos relativos a Indias. Citaré el extenso trabajo del Sr. Ots sobre "Las Instituciones Civiles en la América Española: Época Colonial"; el del Sr. Badia sobre los Proyectos Españoles de Canal Interoceánico; el del Sr. Cruz sobre Los Proyectos Relativos al Gobierno de América en el Siglo XVIII, y los trabajos preparativos de la edición de varios textos americanos por el Sr. Silva.

La última fundación americanista de la índole de las examinadas aquí, está representada por la adición (en 1916), al programa de estudios del Instituto Diplomático y Consular, que depende del Ministerio de Estado, de un curso de Historia Política Contemporánea de América. Comprende este curso desde el movi-

miento de independencia, y a partir de él estudia la historia constitucional y social de todas las naciones americanas, hasta los momentos presentes. A los Estados Unidos van dedicadas once lecciones. De este modo, nuestros futuros diplomáticos y cónsules poseerán una información fundamental de las instituciones públicas de aquellos países en que alguna vez habrán de ejercer sus funciones, y que por su orientación original plantean todos los días nuevas cuestiones de Derecho político, administrativo, social, etc.

Tal es, en breve resumen, la colaboración que España presta hoy a los estudios americanistas de carácter jurídico, en sus establecimientos docentes oficiales. Aparte queda la labor histórica, económica etc. que realizan la Academia de la Historia, las varias sociedades americanistas que existen en Madrid, Barcelona, Cadiz, Huelva, etc., y que no entran en el cuadro de este artículo y en el propósito que me guía al escribirlo.

PROFESOR RAFAEL ALTAMIRA.

Madrid, Enero 1919.

[TRANSLATION]

AMERICAN INSTITUTIONS IN PUBLIC EDUCATION IN SPAIN

I believe that the theme indicated by the above title must be of interest to the HISPANIC AMERICAN HISTORICAL REVIEW, and on that account I have chosen it as the subject matter of the present article. Herein I propose to state how far and in what form the study of American institutions, using the word in its broadest sense, both geographical and historical, is being cultivated in Spain. This will serve to demonstrate what we may call our scientific Americanism, and perhaps will become the cause for the disappearance of errors on the score of our interest for this class of studies.

It is easy to understand *a priori* that since Spain was a colonizing country on the continents and islands of America, that country was necessarily obliged to consider the institutions created by itself as the mother country. In regard to the institutions of those territories which gained their independence in the early part of the nineteenth century, modern Spanish authors could not consider their institutions otherwise than historically, since Spain had ceased to have any share in them.

Nevertheless, a long time elapsed before our modern historians of America devoted themselves to the study of the institutions created by Spanish colonization. This is due to the fact that American historiography followed the same evolution as general historiography, that is to say, it began by giving exclusive attention to foreign political history, and was tardy in considering that of other orders of human life.

Consequently, notwithstanding that the attacks made against our ancient colonial system included such matters as the treatment of the Indians, *encomiendas*, commercial management, and other matters of a legal and economic nature, our historians applied themselves mainly to the study of the voyages of discovery (among which were those of Columbus, with all the particulars related to them, e.g., those of Toscanelli, Amerigo Vespucci, etc.), to that of the conquest of certain territories, and to that of the biographies of the *conquistadores* although considerable material relative to colonial institutions was being published in the two *Collections of Inedited Documents* referring to America and in the general collection of *Documents for the History of Spain*.

It is quite true that the discussion of our colonial system at times brought out historical data referring to the points above indicated, but the polemical tone with which these matters were for a long time treated, and the too general character in which colonization was discussed, were not the most propitious for a profound study showing fully the origins, the changing fortunes, and character of our institutions. The fact that those polemics were gathered from the persons or writings of certain notable personages like Las Casas, Vitoria, Bobadilla, Columbus himself, and others, during our first period of historical attention to America, even came to hurt such study, for the biographical or bibliographical relation took precedence over the legal and sociological viewpoint required by such institutions.

It is evident that, during almost all the nineteenth century, we must except from the qualification made above those studies having as their object the political, administrative, civil and other institutions of the colonies in the Antilles which were still left to us.

The literature referring to them (Cuba and Puerto Rico) was very abundant, and still at times offers interest from the technical or professional point of view, since many of our laws are perpetuated in those countries. All the polemic literature occasioned by the political and social discussions is also of interest, as for example, the literature pertaining to the political system of Cuba and Puerto Rico, to slavery, and to the management of the customs tariff. The history of that literature

is still to be written, and when it is written, it will reveal things of great interest for juriconsults and statesmen.

In regard to the literature referring to the American continent, the specialization of our studies was not favored by any kind of preparation in the teaching centers. The students of our universities, and those of secondary institutions, for nearly a century have had no other official opportunity of delving in the past and present history of America than that which could be offered them very briefly by the general courses of universal and Spanish history. Consequently, for a long time, our historians who wrote on America had to be self taught.

Some years ago, on the occasion of the Hispanic American Congress of 1900, the University of Oviedo formulated the petition (the eighth of its Propositions to the Congress), asking that there be founded "lectures and chairs on the history and geography of Portugal and America in the primary schools and Institutions [of secondary teaching] of Spain, and that there be added to the present studies of the Faculty of Law, a course of lectures relating to the legal institutions, chiefly political, of Portugal and America". A few months before this, in the revision of its studies made in the Faculty of Philosophy and Letters in July, 1900, there was created the course of lectures on the history of America which was joined to the doctorate of the History Section.¹ This was not much, since not all the licentiates, from whom come the history teachers of secondary institutions, take their doctor's degree; but it signified the recognition of a matter which will permit of the initial formation of future historians who will devote themselves to the history of America. This course, nevertheless, because of its general character (all the history of America being presented in a single course), does not permit of the study of institutions, although this must be understood in the whole modern sense which comprehends the so-called internal history.

The complement of this revision, was brought about fourteen years later, thus realizing in part the petition of 1900 formulated by the University of Oviedo, namely, the creation in the Faculty of Law at Madrid, of a chair of history of the political and civil institutions of America belonging in common to that faculty and that of Philosophy and Letters (History Section). The subject matter of this chair, with a broad historical consideration, and at the same time, with the consideration of the human signification of present institutions, embraces not only the study of colonial origins, especially Spanish, within the area of our

¹ In regard to this revision, see my article published in the *Bulletin Hispanique*, Vol. II, no. 4 (1900).

domination, but also that of modern constitutions and codes and the whole mass of conditions surrounding and explaining the present state of the political and civil law of all the American nations from Canada to Argentina and Chile.

A field so vast can not be treated other than by monographs, that is to say, in parts of the whole program. Furthermore, that is the proper character of the chairs of the doctorate. Since I have been in charge, since its creation, of the chair on the Institutions of America, I have consequently made it effective by explaining one part or section to my students each term, and I shall continue to do this in the same way in the future. Thus, for about a year, we made a special study of the polemics on the just title of domination in the Indies (Vitoria, Ginés de Sepúlveda, and others) and the personal law of the Indians; and we are now studying this year the present institutions of the United States.² In other years our theme will be the institutions of Mexico, Cuba, and other countries.

But if this can aid in the diffusion of knowledge concerning present and past America, taking the point of view of the jurisconsult I do not believe that it is the chief service that the new chair can lend to Spanish culture in this kind of studies.

I have already stated my whole thought in regard to this proposition in an article published in the review *La Reforma Social*, in December, 1914.

I shall here summarize the doctrine there stated by saying that two practical results may be effected by the chair: one the making of specialists who in the course of time may form a school of research workers in legal and social American history; and the other, the preparation that may be offered to the future politicians and public employees of Spain for a knowledge of the political, economic, and other questions resulting from our modern relations throughout America, who until now have found no place adequate for the acquisition of that knowledge.

Both results can not be obtained with only the lectures of the course, nor even with the addition of the bibliography which is given on the various matters. Realizing this, aside from what would always be a

² The special course concerning the United States during the present year consists of an extensive introduction about the first European books which treated of the new republic (beginning with that of an Austrian author who wrote in a spirit of utter hostility to American independence, this being followed by Chateaubriand, La Sagra, Tocqueville, Guizot, and many others), and by some twenty lectures on the Constitution and the political customs of North America.

pedagogical necessity, I oblige each of my students to make a personal research study and criticism on a subject chosen freely by himself. The enumeration of some of the studies thus far made will give an idea of the broad field covered by these studies, and of the modern orientation noted therein among those studying them, notwithstanding the frequency, as is logical, of theses relating to Spanish colonial history.

In the course of 1917-1918, studies have been presented on "Mining Law in America"; "Water Legislation in various Hispanic American Republics"; "The Questions of Boundaries between Paraguay, Misiones, and Brazil"; "The recent Political Constitution of Mexico"; "The Nationality of 'Latin America' "; "The *De Indis Relectio*³ of Vitoria"; "Colonial Political Institutions in Cuba"; "The Monroe Doctrine as Theory and as Fact"; "Cabildos in Colonial America"; "The Constitution of Argentina"; "American Capital in Spanish National Economy".

During the preceding course (1916-1917) among other subjects, studies were made on "The Liberty of the Indians from 1492 to the Abdication of Carlos I."; "The International Relations between Spain and the Hispanic American Nations"; "The Condition of Woman in the Spanish Indies"; "Ginés de Sepúlveda and his book *De Honestate Rei Militaris*"; "The Indians after the Abdication of Carlos I."; "Organization of the Treasury in the Indies"; "Appearance of the fact of the Discovery and Conquest of America in Spanish Literature"; "The Inquisition in the Indies".

During the course of 1915-1916, the theses were as follows: "International Treaties relative to the Indies"; "The Pretended Castilian Exclusiveness in regard to Voyages to America, and its Commerce, Conquest, and Colonization"; "Legislation in regard to Mines, chiefly in Mexico"; "The Casa de Contratación as shown by its Ordinances"; "Contracts of Discovery and Conquest: a Comparative Study"; "Military Legislation as shown by the Leyes de Indias and special Ordinances"; "Legal Status of Woman in the Indies".

³ Franciscus de Victoria or Francisco de Vitoria, the Dominican friar, (ca. 1480-1546), an early lecturer on international law. He delivered his two famous lectures *De Indis* and *De Jure belli Hispanorum in Barbaros*, probably in 1532, but they were not published until 1557 at Lyons (perhaps not in complete form as given). Various editions have been published since, the two latest being that in Vol. VI. of *The Classics of International Law* (1917), edited by James Brown Scott and published by The Carnegie Institution of Washington and a Spanish translation of all the Relectiones which has just appeared.—J. A. R.

Finally, during the course of 1914-1915, the students presented theses as follows: "Laws regarding Foreigners in the Indies"; "Encomiendas and Repartimientos"; "The Book of Father Las Casas and its Refutations"; "Law relative to the Indians"; "Negro Slavery in Spanish America"; "Social Classes in the Indies"; "Social Forms of Colonization in America"; "Foreign Participation in the Trade of the Indies"; "The Lawsuits of Columbus"; "The Classes of Persons emigrating to America"; "Liberty of Conscience in America, principally in Mexico"; "Memoirs of the Viceroy of Peru"; "The work of the Indians in the Mines"; "The Missions of Paraguay"; "List of the Petitions of Cortes relative to the Indies, and Considerations thereon"; "The Case of Governor Rodrigo de Contreras".

The great majority of these works consists naturally of exercises in which the special object sought is skill in research, criticism, and historical generalization, in the manner of German seminars, while the new material brought out is of little importance. But at times, the special preparation of the student, or his earnestness or intensity displayed in the work, has converted the exercise into a real doctor's thesis of importance, either because of the new matter brought out or because of the classification of the material. In this category must be placed, for instance, the study on "Laws affecting Foreigners in the Indies", made by Dr. José María Sabater, which corrects and amplifies considerably (with the presentation of unpublished documents) what has been known and written on this subject hitherto; the study on "The Legal Status of Woman in the Indies", by Dr. José María Ots, in which the legislative and documentary data already in print were classified, and other important unpublished data added; the equally important study made by Juan Contreras on his ancestor "Governor Rodrigo de Contreras"; that of "The List of the Petitions of Cortes", made by Señor Hernández Berné; the monograph on "Negro Slavery" by Dr. Alcalá Henke; the study on "Nationality in 'Latin America'", by Señor García Haro; and that of Señor Tomé, on "The American capital"; and others.

Thus year after year, the list of doctoral theses offered in the Faculty of Law and Philosophy and Letters goes on increasing in monographs relating to America, although previously such subjects had been cultivated but rarely.

Two of the abovementioned students—Señores Sabater and Ots—have worked under my direction for some time on the unpublished sources of the Archivo General de Indias (Seville), and several others have used the documents conserved in the Archivo Histórico Nacional and the Library of His Majesty the King.

Some of these students have also worked with me in the section of the modern scientific Methodology and History of Spain which has been under my management for several years in the Centro de Estudios Históricos. They, as well as several other young men who are interested in this class of studies, have formed a special group of Americanists, who have cultivated that special line of study under my direction, by preparing special monographs, by completing those of the University, or by arranging editions of unpublished manuscripts relative to the Indies. I shall cite the extensive work of Señor Ots on "The Civil Institutions in Spanish America: Colonial epoch": that of Señor Badia, on the "Spanish Projects for an Interoceanic Canal"; that of Señor Cruz, on "The Projects relative to the Government of America in the Eighteenth Century"; and the preparation of works of the edition of several American texts by Señor Silva.

The last Americanist foundation of the character of those examined here is represented by the addition (in 1916) to the program of studies of the Instituto Diplomático y Consular [Foreign Department] under the Ministry of State, of a course on the Contemporary Political History of America. This course comprehends the independence movement, and starting therefrom studies the constitutional and social history of all the American nations down to the present time. Eleven lessons are devoted to the United States. In this way, our future diplomats and consuls will possess fundamental information on the public institutions of those countries in which they will some time have to exercise their functions, and they will daily through their orientation attempt new questions of political, administrative, and social law, etc.

Such in brief, is the collaboration which Spain is today lending to Americanist studies of a legal character in its official educational institutions. There still remains the historical, economic, and other work realized by the Academia de la Historia and the various Americanist societies existing in Madrid, Barcelona, Cadiz, Huelva, and other places which do not enter into the scheme of this article and into the object which has guided me in writing it.

PROFESSOR RAFAEL ALTAMIRA.

Madrid, January, 1919.

THE INDIANS OF THE SOUTHWEST IN THE
DIPLOMACY OF THE UNITED STATES
AND MEXICO, 1848-1853¹

Article XI. of the treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo.—The chief subjects of diplomatic discussion between the United States and Mexico from 1848 to 1853 grew out of three points which the treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo failed to settle in a satisfactory manner. These were the disposition of the Indians in the territory which changed sovereignty, the marking of the boundary, and the question of interoceanic communication by way of the Isthmus of Tehuantepec. By Article XI. of the treaty, the United States government assumed responsibility for the Indians residing immediately north of the new boundary. It is the purpose of this paper to consider the efforts of that government to meet this obligation, its ultimate failure, and its final release from what was discovered to be a bad bargain.

The main provisions of the rather lengthy article may be summed up as follows:

1. The United States agreed to restrain the Indians ranging along the international border and within its limits from their incursions upon Mexico and to punish and exact satisfaction for such incursions when they could not be prevented.

2. It was to be unlawful for inhabitants of the United States to purchase captives or property taken by Indians from Mexico.

3. In case Mexican captives were brought into its territory, the United States was to rescue them and return them to the proper Mexican authorities.

4. The United States was to pass without delay all laws necessary to the enforcement of these provisions and, in the removal

¹ The writer wishes to acknowledge his indebtedness to Dr. Charles E. Chapman, at whose suggestion this monograph was undertaken, and to Dr. Herbert E. Bolton, whose seminar papers he has freely used.

of the Indians, the protection of Mexico was ever to be borne in mind.²

Factors Leading to the Acceptance of the Article.—In his message of December 7, 1847, President Polk, seeking to justify the claim of the United States to New Mexico, suggested that Mexico might even desire to place the province under the United States, for she had been, and was at that time, too weak to restrain the wild Indians from their depredations upon it as well as upon other North Mexican States. "If New Mexico were held and governed by the United States", Polk argued, "we could prevent these tribes from committing such outrages and compel them to release the captives and to restore them to their families and friends".³ While negotiations were in progress, the delegation of Chihuahua had recommended that "no treaty be concluded . . . which shall [should] not establish sufficient security that neither the government of the United States, nor the citizens thereof, shall [should] buy from the savages the plunder obtained from robberies committed within Mexican territory, nor furnish them . . . with means for making war, nor drive them upon our territory by purchasing from them their lands, nor favor their incursions directly or indirectly".⁴

In commenting upon the article, Trist, the American negotiator, declared that the assumption of responsibility for the Indians was "indispensable to make the treaty acceptable to the northern States [of Mexico], or to any who take the proper interest in their security; in a word, to anyone who has the feelings of a Mexican citizen, or at least respect for the obligation which a federal union imposes".⁵ At the same time he sought to lighten anticipated opposition on the part of his home government by suggesting that the obligation did not differ essentially from that assumed by the 33d article of the treaty of amity, commerce and navigation of 1831. In the new treaty, he maintained that it had "the character of a practical law, agreed upon and established

² W. M. Malloy, *Treaties, Conventions, etc.* (Washington, 1910), I. 1112-1113.

³ *Senate Ex. Doc. 1*, 30th cong., 1st sess., p. 11; *House Ex. Doc. 8*, *ibid.*, p. 55.

⁴ *Senate Ex. Doc. 52*, 30th cong., 1st sess., p. 176.

⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 293.

upon serious consideration of its requirements, and in the *bona fide* intention that these shall [should] be fulfilled".⁶

When Article XI. came up in the Senate it occasioned considerable debate. Attempts were made to strike out one paragraph after another until virtually the whole was embraced. Excepting the clause which made it unlawful for any inhabitant of the United States to furnish the Indians with firearms or ammunition, however, all these attempts failed.⁷ Secretary of State Buchanan, in a letter to the Mexican Minister of Foreign Relations, assigned a humanitarian motive for the Senate's action in regard to this clause. "This amendment was adopted on a principle of humanity. These Indians must live by the chase; and without firearms they cannot secure the means of subsistence. Indeed, for the want of such arms the extremity of hunger and suffering might drive them to commit the very depredations which the treaty seeks to avoid, and to make incursions for food either upon the Mexican or American settlements".⁸

In the same paragraph Buchanan asserted that his government possessed "both the ability and the will to restrain the Indians within the extended limits of the United States from making incursions into Mexican territories as well as to execute all the other stipulations of the eleventh article". During the next few years Mexican officials were to question the "will" and the United States was to have its eyes opened as to the "ability" required to restrain the Indians in question.

The Indians of the International Border.—There were in the territory acquired by the annexation of Texas and the treaty of 1848 some 160,000 Indians.⁹ By no means all of them were within reach of the Mexican border and a great number were semi-civilized or docile, but the wildest and most cruel habitually lived upon the fruits of the chase and upon plunder taken from the inhabitants of northern Mexico. The Apaches and Coman-

⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 293.

⁷ *Ibid.*, pp. 11-13.

⁸ *Globe*, 30th cong., 2d sess., p. 494.

⁹ Report of Commissioner of Indian Affairs, November 26, 1853, in *House Ex. Doc. 1*, part I, 33d cong., 2d sess., p. 243.

ches, especially, and to a lesser degree the Utahs, Navajos, Kiowas, and Yumas, had been from Spanish times the terror of the northern frontier.¹⁰ These tribes, moreover, were often at war with each other and with the semi-civilized Indians, so that by the acquisition of the new territory the United States assumed the three-fold task of keeping them at peace with each other, protecting its own citizens from their outrages, and restraining the wild tribes from their accustomed depredations upon Mexico. This task was complicated and rendered more difficult by mountain, desert, and summer's heat, by Mexican sympathizers residing along the border and within the limits of the United States, by somewhat unscrupulous traders and "land-grabbers", by conflict between state and federal as well as civil and military authority and, finally, by lack of any agreement between the United States and Mexico for reciprocal crossing of the border in pursuit of the depredating bands.¹¹

Congressional Action.—In regard to the Indians of the Southwest, Congress, busy with quarrels over the status of slavery, was slow in forming a definite policy. Indeed a consistent policy was not pursued until after Article XI. had already been abrogated. At the close of the Mexican War there were in Texas one agent and two interpreters,¹² while in New Mexico and California there was none. Eighteen months after the ratification of the Guadalupe Hidalgo treaty the Commissioner of Indian Affairs reported that, since Congress had failed to provide agents for the Indians of New Mexico and California, it had been necessary to appoint three sub-agents and to transfer two agents from the upper Missouri. This had been done with the obligations imposed by the late treaty with Mexico in mind.¹³ On September 30, 1850,

¹⁰ Bancroft, *North Mexican States and Texas* (San Francisco, 1886-1889), II. 593 *et seq*; *El Universal*, June 3 and July 22, 1849.

¹¹ Annie H. Abel, *The Official Correspondence of James S. Calhoun while Indian Agent at Santa Fé and Superintendent of Indian Affairs in New Mexico* (Washington, 1915), pp. 50-51, 250, 260, 379, 421-422, 431, 438, 445-455 *passim*; *Senate Ex. Doc.* 1, 31st cong., 2d sess., p. 43; *El Universal*, January 13, 1853. The Indians of California, excepting those living near Yuma Junction, seem not to have made incursions into Mexico, and may therefore be disregarded here.

¹² 9 *U. S. Statutes at Large*, p. 204.

¹³ *Globe*, 31st cong., 1st sess., opp., p. 27.

\$25,000 were appropriated for treating with the Indians of California, two more agents and two more interpreters were authorized for Texas, and the sum of \$30,000 was set aside to meet the expense of procuring information and collecting statistics necessary to the Indian Bureau and for making treaties with and presents to the Indians of the United States upon the borders of Mexico.¹⁴ The work of the commission appointed under this bill was cut short, however, by the failure of Congress to make an appropriation for its continuance during the next year, and it disbanded in August, 1851, without having accomplished anything definite.¹⁵

During the discussion of this bill in the House, Congress was criticised for its dilatory policy. Representative Johnson of Arkansas said that although two years had elapsed since the peace with Mexico, this was the first step taken since then to obtain any knowledge of the newly acquired Indians, and that he considered it economy to spend \$30,000 for this purpose when a single incursion into Mexico might cost many times that amount. The bill was opposed on the ground that it would increase the number of public offices and consequently the executive patronage, and that the work could be done by the Indian agents or sub-agents, or by the members and escort of the commission authorized to survey the boundary between the United States and Mexico.¹⁶

In regard to the Indian affairs of the newly acquired domain, one of the crying needs was the extension to the tribes of Texas and New Mexico of the provisions of the law regulating trade and intercourse and preserving peace with the Indians.¹⁷ In his annual report for 1849, the Secretary of Interior had urged that Congress make some arrangement with Texas whereby the laws governing the natives might be extended to its territory. Until this had been done, he maintained that the efforts of his department to secure the extensive frontier from depredations, and to

¹⁴ 9 *U. S. Statutes at Large*, pp. 555-558.

¹⁵ *House Ex. Doc. 2*, 32d cong., 1st sess., pp. 302-306.

¹⁶ *Globe*, 31st cong., 1st sess., pp. 1515-1517.

¹⁷ For this law, see 4 *U. S. Statutes at Large*, pp. 729-735.

give the adjacent provinces of Mexico the protection stipulated by the treaty of 1848 would be in vain.¹⁸ James S. Calhoun, Indian agent at Santa Fé, registered complaint after complaint against unscrupulous traders who not only inflamed the minds of the Indians against the authorities, but gave them firearms in exchange for plunder and captives taken from Mexico.¹⁹ The Mexican authorities likewise complained of traders and speculators who lived among the Indians of Texas and bought their spoils.²⁰ Yet it was not until February 27, 1851, that the desired regulations were applied to New Mexico²¹ and they were not extended to Texas until after the Gadsden treaty had relieved the United States from responsibility for the Indians under consideration.

Moreover, in Texas a somewhat peculiar situation arose from the fact that upon entering the Union that State retained control over its public lands. These had been surveyed and sold until the Indians had become alarmed lest none should be left for them, and had been made to feel that plunder was the only means of gaining a subsistence.²² In September, 1850 a bill to extend to Texas the benefits of the general act of 1834 regarding Indian affairs passed the Senate. After being given a second reading in the House it died, apparently, in the hands of the Committee on Indian Affairs.²³ Indian Commissioner Luke Lea, in his annual report for 1850, expressed the opinion that the law of 1834 could not be applied to Texas without the consent of the legislature of that State. While Congress had power under the constitution to regulate trade with the Indians, yet there was a question in his mind as to whether that power could be exercised in such a manner as to punish the citizens of Texas for trespassing upon lands occupied by the Indians or trading with them without government license. Therefore, he urged that a commission

¹⁸ *Globe*, 31st cong., 1st sess., opp., p. 23.

¹⁹ Abel, *Official Correspondence of James S. Calhoun*, pp. 50-51, 105-106, 160-162.

²⁰ Mexican Border Commission of 1873, *Report*, p. 328; *Senate Ex. Doc. 1*, part II., 31st cong., 1st sess., pp. 20-23.

²¹ 9 *U. S. Statutes at Large*, p. 587.

²² *House Ex. Doc. 1*, part II., 32d cong., 2d sess., p. 35.

²³ *Globe*, 31st cong., 1st sess., p. 1727.

be appointed to confer with Texas with reference to the adjustment of Indian affairs.²⁴ On January 27, 1852, a bill bearing the same title as that of the previous September was introduced in the Senate and given the first and second reading but died in the committee room.²⁵ In October, Major General Percifer F. Smith, commander of the United States forces in Texas, urged the necessity of immediate action in regard to Texan Indians so that some definite and determined policy might be pursued. Until such action was taken he declared he could not even tell the Indians what was expected of them.²⁶ In his annual message, President Fillmore expressed the hope that Congress might induce Texas to set aside land for the Indians, otherwise the fulfillment of the treaty with Mexico and the duty of his government to the Indians would become a serious embarrassment.²⁷ Yet, in spite of these efforts, arrangements for Indian reservations in Texas were not made until July, 1854. At this date, the permission of Texas having been previously granted, appropriations were voted for the selection and survey of suitable land and for the removal of the Indians thereto.²⁸ In 1855 two colonies were established, one at the Brazos near Fort Belknap, and the other on Clear Fork about forty-five miles from its confluence with the main river.²⁹

Meanwhile Congress had slightly loosened the purse strings. On February 27, 1851, an appropriation was made for four agents for New Mexico and one for Utah.³⁰ In August of the following year \$20,000 were set aside for general Indian service in New Mexico, while \$100,000 were appropriated to Indians who had been deprived of lands in California.³¹ Finally the general appropriation bill which made provision for placing the Indians

²⁴ *Senate Ex. Doc. 1*, 31st cong., 1st sess., p. 44.

²⁵ *Globe*, 32d cong., 1st sess., p. 389.

²⁶ *House Ex. Doc. 1*, part II., 32d cong., 2d sess., p. 15.

²⁷ *Globe*, 32d cong., 2d sess., p. 10.

²⁸ 10 *U. S. Statutes at Large*, p. 331; Gammel, *Laws of Texas* (Austin, 1898) V. 51-52.

²⁹ Bancroft, *History of the North Mexican States and Texas*, II., p. 406-487.

³⁰ 9 *U. S. Statutes at Large*, p. 587.

³¹ 10 *U. S. Statutes at Large*, pp. 55-56.

of Texas upon reservations, provided also for the segregation of the California Indians and set aside \$65,000 for dealing with those of New Mexico.

Congress likewise moved slowly in regard to meeting the needs of the military establishment of the country. Although that body increased by degrees the appropriations for, and the peace status of, the army, the increase was never commensurate with that requested by the President and the Secretary of War. Such an attitude may be explained largely by the agitated state of politics and a desire to economize. Debates upon bills for appropriations or increase of the army tended often to become discussions on the responsibility for the Mexican war, on slavery, or on other questions of party politics, and the Ways and Means Committee was inclined constantly to trim the estimates submitted by the War Department and supported by the Committee on Military Affairs.

The expense of maintaining the army during the period under consideration was considerably in excess of that for any peaceful period of equal length in the history of the nation up to that time, and the desire for its reduction was not circumscribed by party lines. Indeed, exasperated Whigs considered the new territory a white elephant on the government's hands and were not unwilling to return it to Mexico and even to give that country a few millions to take it back.³² The perplexing question was how to reduce the military expenses and at the same time not only protect the inhabitants of the new territory but restrain the Indians from incursions into Mexico.

Congress was late in making appropriations for the year ending June 30, 1849. In his message, communicated to the House on August 2, the President stated that he thought an increase of the army in excess of the provision of the act of May 13, 1846, unnecessary. That act provided that each company should be composed of sixty-four enlisted men and authorized the chief executive at his discretion to raise the number to one hundred. The appropriation bill which the Ways and Means Committee

³² *Globe*, 30th cong., 1st sess., pp. 1032-1034, 1063.

reported on the same day, however, contained a section repealing the act of 1846, thus placing the army on the peace status of 1842, which would mean only forty-two men per company. The proposition received warm discussion. It was opposed on the ground that forty-two men per company would furnish only a little more than six thousand troops available for service, while the Secretary of War declared that he needed five thousand men for New Mexico and California alone. Robert McLane of Maryland proposed to meet the difficulty by authorizing a mounted regiment for the western frontier. Toombs of the Ways and Means Committee took a decided stand against a regular army, declaring that when the doors of the temple of Janus were shut the epaulets should be stripped from the army, and the soldiers and officers returned to their employment. Gentry of Tennessee and Barringer of North Carolina used our treaty obligations to Mexico as an argument in favor of increasing the military force. The bill as finally passed and approved (August 14, 1848) left the army with the peace standing of 1842, but gave the President power to increase five regiments, by transfers from other regiments, to such a number as he deemed wise, "not exceeding one hundred privates".³³

During the second session of the Thirtieth Congress there was manifested the same desire to decrease the military expenses of the country. When the general army appropriation bill came up for consideration, Mr. Greely of New York objected strenuously to the amount set aside for recruiting and to the quantity of expenditures on the army and navy in general, contrasting them with the former expenditures of the nation. He lauded Eng'and's policy of pacifying the Indians of Canada, and declared that if the government of the United States were to spend more money in order to maintain peace among the Indians, the standing army could be reduced, and the frontiers could be defended by a volunteer army. In the discussion of the bill the slavery issue was often interposed.³⁴

³³ *Globe*, 30th cong., 1st sess., pp. 1024-1036, 1063, 1072; 9 *U. S. Statutes at Large*, p. 306. This bill, as indeed most of the army appropriation bills of this period, received little discussion in the Senate.

³⁴ *Globe*, 30th cong., 2d sess., pp. 123, 350-351, 366-367, 371.

The Thirty-first Congress passed not only the largest single army appropriation bill of the period in question but also another measure of considerable importance to the frontier. Yet there was manifested vigorous opposition to increase of expenditures. A bill to "increase the rank and file of the army and to encourage enlistments" was introduced in the House on February 26, 1850, where it received its warmest discussion on May 23. Its supporters used two main arguments: the perilous condition of the western frontier; and treaty obligations to Mexico under the eleventh article of the treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo. Its opponents either maintained that the present army was sufficient or favored the substitution of volunteers for regulars. Representative Harris of Illinois, proposed the raising of 1200 mounted rangers for a year, while Representative Howard of Texas was in favor of enlisting two regiments of rangers to be continued in service so long as the public defense required. The inadequacy of infantry for frontier defense was clearly set forth, but when the bill was under consideration in the Senate, Rusk of Texas opposed the clause authorizing the mounting of the infantry. He was thoroughly convinced that infantry was "worse than useless" on the frontier, but he did not think that cavalry could be made out of men who neither knew how to ride nor to care for their horses. He was in favor of raising more cavalry and declared that treaty obligations to Mexico were being "violated every day". In its final form, the bill contained three provisions which related primarily to the Indian problem: 1. The President was authorized to increase the size of any company serving then or thereafter on the western frontier or at distant military posts to a number not exceeding seventy-four. 2. He was given power at his discretion to mount companies of infantry. 3. Recruits enlisted in the vicinity of the frontier posts were to be allowed a bounty equal to the price of transportation and subsistence of a soldier from the Harbor of New York to the place of such enlistment.³⁵ The appropriation bill gave the commis-

³⁵ *Globe*, 31st cong., 1st sess., pp. 1049-1051, 1059-1060, 1180-1181; 9 *U. S. Statutes at Large*, pp. 438-439.

sioned officers of Oregon and California \$2.00 per day extra and enlisted men double pay.³⁶

At the second session of the Thirty-first Congress an even more determined effort was made to cut down the soaring estimates of the War Department. That department desired nine million dollars, but the Ways and Means Committee reduced the sum to seven and one-half millions. Toombs of the committee declared that, while the estimates for 1840 allowed \$404 per year for each man in the service, those for 1851 required \$900. He said the people of the frontier were desirous of defending themselves and he was in favor of allowing them to do it. Mr. Howard, representative from Texas, revealed the fact that Mexico had again urged the subject of Indian depredations upon the United States, and censured the government of the United States for opposing the calling out of rangers. Members of the military committee undertook to explain the high estimates of the War Department. The cost of forage and of transportation to the frontier posts was very high. Supplies for New Mexico had to be carried 820 miles across the country from Fort Leavenworth, Missouri, and transportation to Texas was expensive. Rations for a soldier at the Texan posts cost nineteen cents per day while those of a soldier of New Mexico cost forty-two cents. The Quartermaster's Department alone spent four million dollars during the year ending June 30, 1851. Yet for all this expense the frontier was insecure and the House was warned that Mexico would be demanding indemnities. Congress failed to provide additional cavalry, however, and the appropriation was left at slightly over seven and one-half millions, only to be supplemented later by a deficiency bill of more than two millions.³⁷

Finally, during the Thirty-second Congress, an attempt was made to obtain an appropriation for trying out camels on the western desert, and distributing arms to the citizens of Utah, Oregon, New Mexico, California, and Texas, while at the same

³⁶ *Ibid.*, pp. 504-505.

³⁷ *Globe*, 31st cong., 2d sess., pp. 523, 581, 702-706, 721-728; *House Journal*, pp. 288, 395, 450; 9 *U. S. Statutes at Large*, pp. 618-621; 10 *U. S. Statutes at Large*, pp. 16-17.

time it was proposed to authorize the President to call out the militia and to accept the service of volunteers. The provision for testing the efficiency of camels was offered as an amendment to the general appropriation bill. The other proposition was purported to have come as a recommendation from the President, the Secretary of War, and Colonel Sumner of New Mexico. During its discussion facts were brought out which showed that New Mexico and the frontiers of Texas were in a terrible condition. The measure passed the House, but, when returned by the Senate, it contained amendments to which the House objected and, consequently, failed to pass.³⁸

The Work of the Indian Department.—While Congress was proceeding in this dilatory fashion, the Indian Department was working with what means it could obtain, and with the treaty obligations to Mexico in mind. On April 7, 1849, Calhoun was made Indian agent for New Mexico and instructed, among other things, "to determine the number of prisoners held by the Indians in that territory, whether they were Americans or Mexicans and, if Mexicans, whether they were taken prior to the termination of the war and treaty with Mexico, or subsequently".³⁹ Calhoun arrived at his post on July 22, and for the next three years, first as agent, and then as Governor and Superintendent of Indian affairs, he labored arduously and conscientiously, but was always greatly handicapped for lack of means and equipment. In the spring of 1849, J. C. Hays had been sent to the Gila Apaches, but in January of the following year he had resigned his post declaring his "inability to be of any service whatever with the means furnished".⁴⁰ Early in 1850, Calhoun took the liberty of sending Cyrus Choice as agent among the Utahs, with the hope of obtaining means for paying him by a later appropriation.⁴¹ Other than these he seems to have had no assistance until the four agents appointed by the law of February 27, 1851, arrived.

³⁸ *Globe*, 32d cong., 1st sess., pp. 1442*-1444*, 1457-1459, 1594, 1789-1791, 1870, 1883, 1909-1915.

³⁹ Commissioner of Indian Affairs to Calhoun, April 7, 1849, in Abel, *Official Correspondence of James S. Calhoun*, pp. 3-5.

⁴⁰ *Ibid.*, p. 34, note.

⁴¹ *Ibid.*, pp. 122, 142-143, 187.

It does not fall within the scope of this paper to follow the details of the labors of these Indian agents. We are concerned here primarily with their attempts to carry out the provisions of Article XI. An examination of their work will reveal considerable effort to meet this responsibility. During the period of their service prior to December 30, 1853, when negotiations for the Gadsden Treaty were completed, four important Indian treaties were made, three of which were ratified by Congress. Each contained the stipulation that the Indians should deliver up Mexican prisoners. The treaty with the Gila Apaches (July 1, 1852) went a step further and pledged the Indians in the future to desist from making incursions of a hostile or predatory character into the territory of Mexico and to refrain from taking captives therefrom.⁴²

Moreover, on at least three occasions Calhoun reported that prisoners taken from the Indians of New Mexico had been handed over to the Mexican authorities. On June 27, 1850, thirteen Mexican captives were given to José N. Prieto at El Paso.⁴³ On August 5, 1851, five more were delivered at the same place and, later in the month, Calhoun reported that three others were being held awaiting the disposal of the Mexican government.⁴⁴ As it was wellknown that the Gila Apaches had numerous Mexican prisoners⁴⁵ it is not unlikely that after the treaty of July, 1852, these also were sent to their homes. This much at least was accomplished by the Indian agents of New Mexico—a not inconsiderable task when the difficulties under which they labored are borne in mind.

The efforts of the Indian agents in Texas were perhaps not so fruitful in tangible results. This was likely due to the want of close coöperation owing to the fact that there was no superintendent of Indian affairs in Texas, as well as to the great difficulties arising from the lack of a definite policy. The time of the

⁴² Kappler, *Laws and Treaties* (Washington, 1904), II. 585-586, 598-600; Abel *Official Correspondence of James S. Calhoun*, p. 314-316.

⁴³ Abel, *Official Correspondence of James S. Calhoun*, p. 227.

⁴⁴ *Ibid.*, pp. 390, 401.

⁴⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 401.

agents was chiefly occupied in distributing rations from the various posts on the frontier and in pacifying the Indians in regard to their lands.⁴⁶ By the treaty of 1846, the leading tribes of Texas agreed to surrender "all white persons and negroes" whom they captured.⁴⁷ Lieutenant Colonel Hardee reported in August, 1851, that the Comanches and Lipans had handed over seventeen Mexican captives to Judge Robbins [Rollins], one of the special Indian agents of Texas, and that they had been restored to their families. Hardee stated that these were the "only Mexican prisoners delivered up by the Indians since the establishment of the eighth military department".⁴⁸ No further instance of the return of prisoners by the Texan agents has been found.

Finally, on July 27, 1853, Special Agent Thomas Fitzpatrick negotiated at Fort Atkinson a treaty with the Comanches, Kiowas, and Apaches, the fifth article of which bound these tribes to refrain in the future from warlike incursions into the Mexican provinces and, not only to restore all captives who might be taken by "any bands, war-parties or individuals of said several tribes", but to make restitution for all wrongs inflicted upon Mexicans.⁴⁹

In general, however, these treaties were not adhered to with any degree of faithfulness, and to the conciliatory negotiations of the agents it was necessary to add the chastisements of the army.

Number and Location of the United States Troops on the Mexican Border.—In the distribution of the troops on the southwestern frontier fulfillment of treaty obligations to Mexico seems to have been kept in mind. The Secretary of War in informing General Brooke of his appointment as Commander of the Eighth Military Department urged him to make earnest efforts to reclaim and restore all captives who had been taken and carried away by the Indians. "This duty", he continued, "has been assumed in behalf of the Mexican people by a treaty with Mexico, which is con-

⁴⁶ *House Ex. Doc.* 5, 31st cong., 1st sess., pp. 963-965. *House Ex. Doc.* 2, 32d cong., 1st sess., pp. 515-526; *Senate Ex. Doc.* 1, 32d cong., 2d sess., pp. 431-436.

⁴⁷ Kappler, *Laws and Treaties*, II. 554.

⁴⁸ Hardee to Deas, August 29, 1851, *House Ex. Doc.* 2, 32d cong., 1st sess., pp. 121-122.

⁴⁹ Kappler, *Laws and Treaties*, II. 600-602.

sidered as superadding only a specified obligation to the general claim which humanity imposes on all civilized nations".⁵⁰ On February 3, 1849, Washington, of New Mexico, wrote Adjutant-General Jones that he had neglected nothing to effect a speedy release of prisoners in accordance with the treaty of 1848. Many had been restored to their homes in New Mexico, and others were awaiting instructions from the Mexican republic.⁵¹ In his annual report for 1849, the Secretary of War stated that military operations in Texas and New Mexico had resulted in the recovery of numerous captives, several of whom had been returned to their homes.⁵²

Again, in the spring of 1851, when new commanders were sent to Texas, California, and New Mexico, respectively, each of them was given specific instructions regarding the organization of his department. In establishing military posts they were to be governed by three principles, one of which was the protection of Mexico from the raids of hostile Indians. The letters contained a complete statement of the Secretary's views in regard to the matter. He ordered those officers to "bear in mind that the Mexican territory is as much entitled as our own to the protection of our troops against Indian tribes within our limits".⁵³

The great need of the frontier was efficient soldiers. The Adjutant-General's report of December 2, 1848, showed a total of 616 troops, rank and file, at the New Mexican posts while 322 more were *en route*. According to the same report, Texas had 787 rank and file present, with 575 *en route*. At the close of the next year, there were only 708 rank and file present in New Mexico, while there were 1,074 in Texas. These troops were gradually increased until, in 1853, there were 1,407, including officers, in New Mexico, and 2,649 in Texas. Adding to these the 114 stationed at Fort Yuma, there would be a total of some 4,100, rank

⁵⁰ Crawford to Brooke, June 4, 1849, *House Ex. Doc.* 5, 31st cong., 1st sess. pp. 138-139.

⁵¹ *Ibid.*, p. 105.

⁵² *Ibid.*, p. 94.

⁵³ Secretary of War to Smith, April 30, 1851, *House Ex. Doc.* 2, 32d cong., 1st sess., p. 117; *Ibid.* to Sumner, April 1, 1851, *Ibid.*, p. 125; *Ibid.* to Hitchcock, May 3, 1851, *Ibid.* p. 143.

and file, stationed within reach of the Mexican frontier, though they were by no means all sufficiently close for immediate service. The only portion of this force which could be considered really effective against Indians, who were usually well-mounted and always excellent horsemen, was the cavalry. In this respect, however, the frontier force was weakest. During this period, from the mouth of the Rio Grande to El Paso, no cavalry was stationed on the immediate border. Beginning with 1849, dragoons were posted some distance back of the line, about forty or fifty having been stationed in that year along with the infantry at Fort Inge and Fort Martin Scott. They remained at the latter post till 1851 and at the former till 1852. Beginning with 1852, more than two hundred mounted riflemen were posted at Forts Inge, Ewell, and Merrill—a number increased to 325 in 1853; and in the latter year, some fifty dragoons were stationed at Fort Terrett. Above El Paso at Socorro, some thirty-five or forty dragoons were stationed during the years 1848, 1849, and 1850, and probably a few more than this number at Doña Ana during the latter two years. Beginning with 1851, an average of about eighty dragoons were stationed at Fort Fillmore, and almost an equal number were at Fort Webster in 1852 and 1853. Therefore, not more than 180 mounted men were within immediate reach of the frontier at any one time during the period 1848–1852, and never more than six hundred at any time during the entire period.⁵⁴

The regulars were often supplemented by volunteer companies. Following a severe raid on Corpus Christi in the late summer of 1849, three companies of mounted militia were called into service. In March of the following year, the Governor of Texas was called upon for another company. These four were retained in service until fall.⁵⁵ During the spring and summer of 1851

⁵⁴ See Reports of Adjutant-General, 1848–1853, in *House Ex. Doc. 1*, 30th cong. 2d sess., p. 184; *Senate Ex. Doc. 1*, 31st cong., 1st sess., p. 188; *Senate Ex. Doc. 1*, part II., 31st cong., 2d sess., p. 116; *House Ex. Doc. 2*, 32d cong., 1st sess., pp. 200–206; *Senate Ex. Doc. 1*, 32d cong., 2d sess., pp. 58–60; *Senate Ex. Doc. 1*, 33d cong., 1st sess., pp. 118–121.

⁵⁵ *House Ex. Doc. 5*, 31st cong., 1st sess., pp. 148–150; *Senate Ex. Doc. I*, part II., 31st cong., 2d sess., p. 31; *House Ex. Doc. 1*, part II., 32d cong., 2d sess., p. 16.

volunteer companies under McCulloch, Wallace, Connor, and Ford were kept in the field.⁵⁶ In response to a call issued by Governor Washington of New Mexico, March 20, 1849, four companies, one of infantry and three of cavalry, were mustered into service.⁵⁷ Among the force which proceeded against the Apaches from Rayado, in July, 1850, were ninety Mexican volunteers, citizens of New Mexico.⁵⁸ Probably there were other instances when militia was used, but there was always the expense objection, and early in 1852 considerable suffering resulted in New Mexico because the poverty of the territorial government would not permit the purchase of arms and ammunition, and the Governor neither had power to call out the militia nor the ability to persuade the commander of the ninth department (New Mexico) to furnish army supplies.⁵⁹ The President had authority after 1850 to mount the infantry when occasion demanded, but such improvised cavalry was necessarily inefficient.

Failure of the United States to Protect the People of Texas and New Mexico.—Indeed, the military forces, assisted by the Indian Department, when the two could work in harmony, were admittedly and decidedly unable to cope with the Indian situation. The secretaries of War and Interior constantly complained of the inadequacy of the resources placed in their hands,⁶⁰ and the citizens of Texas and New Mexico lamented their perilous condition while they memorialized the government. A joint resolution of the Texan Legislature (January 28, 1850), in urging their representatives to lay the matter before Congress, declared that "vast numbers" of citizens had been captured and killed and property, "to a vast amount", had been stolen and carried away by the Indians.⁶¹ A petition, dated at Santa Fé, February 27, 1850, and signed by fifty-two citizens, asserted that although some of the

⁵⁶ *Globe*, 32d cong., 2d sess., pp. 1909-1915.

⁵⁷ *House Ex. Doc.* 5, 31st cong., 1st sess., pp. 107-110.

⁵⁸ *Senate Ex. Doc.* I, part II., 31st cong., 1st sess., p. 74.

⁵⁹ Abel, *Official Correspondence of James S. Calhoun*, pp. 366, 473, 480, 507.

⁶⁰ See Reports of 1850, 1851, in *Senate Ex. Doc.* 1, 31st cong., 2d sess., p. 19; *Ibid.*, part II, p. 3; *House Ex. Doc.* 2, 32d cong., 1st sess., p. 105; *Ibid.*, part II., p. 489.

⁶¹ Gammel, *Laws of Texas*, III. 85.

petitioners had lived in New Mexico from five to fifty years, they had never known Indian troubles to be as terrible and alarming.⁶² Petitions of a similar nature were presented in the summer of the following year.⁶³ General Brooke of Texas said in 1851, that he needed three thousand cavalry for his department, while McCall of New Mexico asked for fourteen hundred.⁶⁴ So far as the Texans and New Mexicans were concerned, the Indians were reported quiet in 1852,⁶⁵ but during this very time their raids upon Mexico were particularly destructive.⁶⁶

The Indian Policy of Mexico.—Officials of the United States were inclined at times to accuse the government of Mexico of failing to cooperate with them in the pursuit of Indians, while making attempt to defend itself from their incursions.⁶⁷ The facts, however, will hardly bear out the correctness of this view. Indeed, Mexico made a special effort during this period to provide for the protection of the northern frontier, and failure was due to lack of means, internal disturbances, and filibuster raids, rather than to indifference.

By special law of December 4, 1846, designed to direct colonization, a provision had been made for establishing "military colonies, composed of Mexicans or foreigners, or of one or both, along the coasts and frontiers as the government shall designate, especially in order to restrain the irruptions of the savages".⁶⁸ A decree dated June 19, 1848, called attention to the fact that the frontier line as marked by the late treaty with the United States demanded urgent attention in order to conserve the integ-

⁶² Abel, *Official Correspondence of James S. Calhoun*, p. 157.

⁶³ *Ibid.*, pp. 366-386.

⁶⁴ *Globe*, 31st cong., 2d sess., p. 722.

⁶⁵ Abel, *Official Correspondence of James S. Calhoun*, pp. 529, 540; Report of the Secretary of War, in *House Ex. Doc. 1*, 32d cong., 2d sess., p. 3.

⁶⁶ Mexican Border Commission, *Report*, 1873, pp. 292, 332; John Bartlett, *Personal Narrative of Explorations and Incidents in Texas, New Mexico, California, Sonora and Chihuahua* (New York, 1854), II. 385; *El Universal*, August 18, and November 17, 1852; *Pinart Transcripts, Sonora*, V. 1-135.

⁶⁷ Report of the Secretary of War, in *House Ex. Doc. 2*, 32d cong., 1st sess., p. 106; "Fillmore's Annual Message", *House Ex. Doc. 1*, 32d cong., 1st sess., pp. 18-19; *Globe*, 33d cong., 1 sess., pp. 1534-1548.

⁶⁸ Francisco F. de la Maza, *Código de colonización y terrenos baldíos de la República Mexicana* (Mexico, 1893), p. 356.

city of the nation's territory and "to defend the frontier states from the frequent and cruel incursions of savages", and proceeded to provide for the establishment of military colonies. The northern frontier was marked out into three divisions, designated as the Frontier of the East, the Frontier of Chihuahua, and the Frontier of the West, and eighteen colonies were distributed among them. Seven were allotted to the East, which included Tamaulipas and Coahuila, five to Chihuahua, another five to Sonora, and one to Lower California. The land around each colony, after being divided into lots and improved at government expense, was to be assigned to the soldiers for cultivation. Voluntary enlistment for a term of six years was provided, at the end of which time each soldier was to receive a bounty of ten pesos and the allotment of land which he had been cultivating. During his term of service he was to share the fruits of the soil. Provision was made for civilian settlers around each colony which upon attaining a certain population, was to receive a civil government. In the eighteen colonies, troops to the number of 2,426 were to be stationed, consisting of 1,715 cavalry and the rest infantry, and each cavalryman was to be equipped with two horses.⁶⁹ This last provision is of especial interest when the proportion of cavalry which the United States provided for the frontier is considered.

In the course of the next three years these colonies were laid out either at the points designated or provisionally in places as near as the Indian situation would permit. The report of the Minister of War and Marine for 1850 states that in Chihuahua the colonies of Del Norte and El Paso del Norte were established in May and June, 1849, while those of San Carlos and Pilaes were planted in May and July of the following year. Janos had not been established in the place determined, but preparations for it were being made. On the frontier of the East, the colonies of Rio Grande, Guerrero, Monclova-Viejo, and Monterey had been set up, but Camargo was yet unfounded, and the colony of San Vicente had been left provisionally at Santa Rosa. None of the colonies of the West had been established in their ultimate

⁶⁹ *Ibid.*, pp. 400-406, *Doc. 2*.

destinations, although 225 soldiers and 200 civilians were stationed at the ancient presidio of Fronteras and other soldiers intended for the colonies were campaigning against the Indians. During the following year, however, all the colonies were set up either permanently or provisionally.⁷⁰

At the close of 1850, there had been recruited for the Colonies of the East 434 soldiers and 972 horses, for those of Chihuahua, 296 soldiers and 220 horses, for those of the West, 240 soldiers and 306 horses. By the end of the next year the force had increased to 502, 334, and 445 respectively, but there had been a falling off of almost 200 in the number of horses, while the report of December, 1851, showed a decrease in both stock and men, there being in all the colonies at that time 1,093 soldiers and 689 horses and mules.⁷¹

By treaties of October, 1850, and July, 1852, peaceful Seminoles and Muskogeese had been permitted to settle in the vicinity of the colonies of the East and of Chihuahua.⁷² In 1851, reduced

⁷⁰ The situation of the military colonies in 1851 is given as follows:

1. Camargo, in the town of that name.
 2. El Pan, at Lampazos.
 3. Monterey, at Paso de Piedra.
 4. Río Grande, at Mision Nueva.
 5. Guerrero, at Piedras Negras.
 6. Monclova-Viejo, at Moral.
 7. San Vicente, in the old presidio of Agua Verde.
 8. San Carlos, in the old presidio of that name.
 9. Del Norte, at Presidio del Norte.
 10. Pilares, in Vado de Piedra.
 11. Paso, about fourteen leagues down the Río Grande from El Paso.
 12. Janos, near the village of Janos.
 - 13-17. The five colonies of Sonora, at the presidios of Bavispe, Fronteras, Santa Cruz, Tucson, and Altar.
 18. Rosario, at Mision Santo Tomás in Lower California.
- See Manero, *Documentos Sobre colonización*, pp. 28-36.
- ⁷¹ Ministerio de Guerra y Marina, *Memoria*, January, 1850, Doc. 4; January, 1851, Doc. 1; December, 1851.

⁷² Mexican Border Commission of 1873, *Report*, p. 304; Ministerio de Guerra y Marina, *Memoria*, December 31, 1851, in Vicente L. Manero, *Documentos sobre colonización* (Mexico, 1878), p. 30. A. M. Jauregui, Inspector of the Colonies of the East, had written in regard to the matter in July, 1850, and a decree of November 18, 1850, had stated the conditions under which they were to be received. Maza, *Código de colonización*, pp. 474-475.

Sierra Gorda Indians were sent to augment the frontier forces. In March, 1853, General Blanco, the new inspector, arrived in Sonora with resources sufficient to place 1,500 men under arms, and during the same year, a French colony, accepting privileges extended in accordance with article 45 of the decree of 1846, settled at Cocóspera.⁷³

Besides these military colonies a considerable number of regulars was stationed in the frontier states; and in 1849, following out the recommendation of a *junta* of the Federal Congress formed for the purpose of considering means of frontier protection, an appropriation was made for raising 4,000 national guards.⁷⁴ Moreover, the towns of the afflicted sections formed leagues for common defense; private individuals contributed to war and ransom funds; Durango, Chihuahua, and Sonora offered bounties for scalps and prisoners, and, finally, the frontier States of Nuevo León, Chihuahua, Coahuila, Zacatecas, Tamaulipas, and San Luis Potosí began (1851) plans for union to resist the common peril.⁷⁵

These measures were rendered ineffective, however, by internal disturbances and the chaotic state of the national funds, by the poverty of the frontier states, by epidemics of cholera and fever, by the quest for gold which drew a large number of Sonorans annually to California and, lastly, by the filibusters who, beginning their raids in 1851, kept the whole northern border in almost constant agitation.⁷⁶ Taking such difficulties as these into consideration, one will hardly be surprised to learn that the

⁷³ *Pinart Transcripts, Sonora*, V. 2, 8, 11. By decree of May 20, 1853, Santa Anna seems to have incorporated the military colonies with the *milicia activa*. Manuel Dublan and José Maria Lozano, *Legislación Mexicana* (Mexico 1876—), VI. 407, 412.

⁷⁴ *Legislación Mexicana*, pp. 551-552.

⁷⁵ Mexican Border Commission of 1873, *Report*, pp. 273, 298, 340; *Pinart's Transcripts, Sonora*, IV. 188, 215-216; Bancroft, *History of Mexico*, V. 579-580.

⁷⁶ Mexico, *Documentos relativos a la reunion en esta capital de los gobernadores de los Estados convocados para proveer a las exigencias del erario federal* (Mexico, 1851), pp. 2-52; Bancroft, *History of Mexico*, V. 603-605, 685-686; *Pinart Transcripts, Sonora*, IV. 86-87, 264, 273, 283; Ministerio de Guerra y Marina, *Memoria*, 1850, pp. 14-15; *Senate Ex. Doc.* 97, 32d cong. 1st sess., pp. 89, 113.

number of troops of all classes on the northern frontier was only 2,136 at the close of 1849, and 3,189 in January 1851.⁷⁷

Only so much of the operations of the Mexican troops against the Indians as is necessary to convey a correct general idea of the attempts of that country to defend itself will be given. Tables compiled by the Mexican Commission sent to the border in 1873 show that the forces in Nuevo León had thirty-three encounters with the Indians from 1848 to 1853 inclusive, while those of Coahuila had more than forty. Files of *El Sonoriense* mention some thirty or forty in Sonora from 1848 to the beginning of the filibuster raids in September, 1851. Data as to the exact number of campaigns and skirmishes in the other states have not been ascertained, but it is safe to say that they were proportionately numerous.⁷⁸ Indeed the federal government had adopted the policy of war to the death and favored an arrangement whereby the boundary of the United States could be crossed in pursuit of the depredating bands.⁷⁹

Indian Raids upon Mexico, 1848-1853.—An attempt to ascertain the effectiveness of these encounters would be uninteresting and perhaps meager in results. It is not necessary, however, to go into this matter, for our purpose is only to determine whether Mexico in good faith *endeavored* to defend itself. The best proof of the failure of both the United States and Mexico in dealing with the Indian situation is found in the losses sustained by the latter during the five years under consideration. Indian incursions from 1848 to 1853 were destructive and frequent as far down the Mexican border as Reynoso in Tamaulipas. They increased in severity further north and west, assuming enormous proportions in Sonora; and they not infrequently extended to Durango, Zacatecas, and San Luis Potosí.⁸⁰ The commission of

⁷⁷ Ministerio de Guerra y Marina, *Memoria*, January 24, 1850, *Doc. 4*; *Ibid.*, January 3, 1851, *Doc. 1*.

⁷⁸ See Mexican Border Commission of 1873, *Report*, pp. 253-281; files of *El Universal*, 1850-1853, *Informe de la Comisión Pesquisidora de la Frontera del Norte* (Mexico, 1874), Apéndice I-XLI; *Pinart Transcripts, Sonora*, vols. IV-V.

⁷⁹ Ministerio de Guerra y Marina, *Memoria*, 14.

⁸⁰ For Durango, see files of *El Universal*, 1849-1853. For Zacatecas and San Luis Potosí, see Mexican Border Commission of 1873, *Report*, pp. 337-340.

1873 gave fairly complete reports for Nuevo León and Coahuila and a general discussion of Tamaulipas, San Luis Potosí, and Zacatecas, respectively, during the five years subsequent to the treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo. As a basis for their statements they relied upon the testimony of witnesses and data found in the various archives of the region.

Discussion of Tamaulipas was confined chiefly to its five leading frontier towns. The first invasion of Reynoso took place in April, 1849, when a cattle station was assaulted, two persons killed, and four made prisoners. Three more incursions occurred during the course of the year and a number of cattle were stolen and driven across the river. There seems to have been no other invasion of this town until 1856. In Camargo, two raids were mentioned in 1849, three in 1851, and one in 1853, though the extent of the damages was not stated. The archives of Mier were incomplete, but from them it was ascertained that there were four invasions in 1848 which resulted in the murder of five persons and the capture of six, together with the theft of all the horses that the Indians could find. For each of the next four years the Commission did not give the specific number of invasions. It mentions, however, "daily outrages" in which a "large number" of lives were lost and "numerous" captives taken. Likewise, the Commission failed to give a complete statement of the victims resulting from the Indian raids upon Guerrero, but it declared that the magnitude of the losses was astonishing and that there was not a single year in which murders did not occur. The President of the City Council was quoted as saying in a letter of November 23, 1850, that within six days there had been "three killed and two dangerously wounded, in addition to the horses and mules carried off by the wretches", and again, in 1851, as informing the government that from January to the end of July, the Indians had "killed more than twenty townspeople". Finally, only a general statement is given concerning Nuevo Laredo, while an idea of the perilous condition of that town is conveyed by the assertion that it had been "surrounded daily and nightly by the Indians" and "all the horses there were in the neighborhood" had been stolen.⁸¹

⁸¹ Mexican Border Commission of 1873, *Report*, pp. 225-281.

With regard to the depredations on Nuevo León a more complete statement is given. Comanche incursions upon this state in 1848 resulted in the death of eleven persons, while three were wounded and two captured and droves of horses and mules were carried off. The next year the same tribe made thirty-four invasions, "killing thirty-four persons, wounding fourteen and capturing four, while the usual number of horses was seized. In 1850, there were eighty-six incursions upon sixteen towns of the state with a toll of twenty-one deaths, twenty wounded, and four captives, besides the theft of more than a thousand animals. Notwithstanding vigorous efforts on the part of Nuevo León to meet the situation, the losses for the next year were "thirty-six killed, thirty-three wounded, and twelve captives, besides about three hundred horses", while in 1852 they were more numerous than ever. The casualties during this year amounted to sixty-two killed, thirty wounded, and sixteen captives. Finally, there were seventy-seven incursions in 1853, causing a loss of thirty-five killed, twenty-three wounded, and six captives, together with numerous horses and mules.⁸²

Coahuila seems to have been damaged comparatively little by the Indian raids which occurred in 1848, but during the four subsequent years, that state suffered more than Nuevo León or Tamaulipas. From 1849 to 1853 inclusive, depredations which were committed both by the Comanches and the Apaches resulted in one hundred and ninety-one deaths, while one hundred and twenty-one were wounded and sixty-three captured, and considerable property destroyed and stolen. Indeed the Indians raided all parts of the state holding the people in almost constant peril of their lives.⁸³

For the outrages committed in Chihuahua, files of *El Universal*, a paper printed in Mexico City, have been consulted. Although that organ made no attempt at a statistical summary of the losses or a complete statement of the raids, enough is given to

⁸² Mexican Border Commission of 1873, *Report*, pp. 288-319.

⁸³ *Ibid.*, pp. 319-337. Tables in the appendix of the report in Spanish differ from these estimates in slight details. See *Informe de la Comisión Pesquisidora*, Apéndice, II-XII, XXVII-XXXVII.

reveal something of the perils suffered.⁸⁴ Under date of June 2, 1849, it was stated that a more bloody war than ever was being waged by the Indians of the northern frontier and that among the Chihuahuenses the main question was not one of politics or administration but of "living or perishing ingloriously at the hands of the barbarians". In an editorial of August 30, the same paper after picturing in vivid manner the infinite misfortunes suffered from Indian depredations, mentions Chihuahua as one of the states "suffering constantly". José Cordero (presumably a citizen of the state) in a pamphlet, published March 23, 1850, and urging the State Congress to adopt a plan of action against the Indians declared that the Apaches had killed hundreds of victims in the state and destroyed the fortunes of its inhabitants and were at that time planning greater destruction.⁸⁵ On April 3, 1851, a Chihuahuan periodical was quoted to the effect that two thousand Indians were being fed at state expense in an effort to keep peace, the flocks were all destroyed, and the state whose evils exceeded its resources was seeking the protection and aid of the central government. In August of the following year it was stated that Indian incursions were a matter of daily occurrence, the number of their victims constantly increasing. Yet, in the midst of this peril, the Governor was spending his time publishing a manifesto against the *Comandante*, the Inspector of the Military Colonies, and the general government.⁸⁶ In the latter part of the same year the permanent deputation of Chihuahua reported that, since the Comanches committed their crimes while passing through that state on their way to and from Durango, their hostilities were of a minor character, but the Apaches were the terrible enemies which "daily" afflicted Chihuahua, carrying that state rapidly to its veritable "desolation".⁸⁷ Successful campaigns waged against the Indians during the winter of

⁸⁴ The citations which follow could easily be multiplied.

⁸⁵ *El Universal*, June 1, 1850.

⁸⁶ *Ibid.*, August 18, 1852.

⁸⁷ *Ibid.*, November 17, 1852.

1852-1853 inclined them to sue for peace, but after a brief respite, they seem to have resumed their accustomed cruelties.⁸⁸

The state which suffered most from Indian raids was Sonora. Our authority for the number and severity of these raids consists of transcripts from files of *El Sonoriense*, a Sonoran newspaper, and other documents of the Pinart Collection.⁸⁹ These sources make no claim to be a complete statement of injuries, and often make such references as "numerous victims", or "many dead and wounded", without giving a specific statement as to the number. Leaving out of consideration all references of such general nature, a careful computation has given the following results.

In 1848, Moctezuma, Tubac, Santa Cruz, Fronteras, and Tumacacori, together with adjacent sections, all suffered from Apache raids which resulted in at least forty-six deaths, and Governor Gandara in his message to Congress, September 18, declared that depredations had assumed such proportions that there was no longer any safety on the highways.⁹⁰

The year 1849 opened with several terrible raids which extended as far south as the vicinity of Ures. From January 10 to 23, eighty-six persons were killed and sixteen wounded, while during the whole of the year the Indians levied a toll of one hundred and eighty-one killed, thirty wounded and fifty-five captives. Few towns in the state escaped being ravaged, but the principal sufferers were Alamos, Tepachi, Bocoachi, Batuc, San Pedro, Banamichi, Bavispe, Santa Cruz, Bozatán and adjacent sections.

Peace negotiations continued throughout the following spring and during the fall vigorous campaigns were waged. Yet, according to reports, one hundred and eleven Sonorans were killed, thirteen wounded, and ten captured, while, in 1851, notwith-

⁸⁸ *El Universal*, November 25, December 10, 21, 24, 28, 1852, January 13, February 6, May 4, May 10, June 28, 1853.

⁸⁹ The title page of these manuscripts which consist of six volumes reads as follows: *Documents for the History of Sonora. Extracts from MSS. and printed matter in the collection of Mons. Alphonse Pinart.* Most of the extracts are in English and they cover the period of Sonoran history from 1784-1863. There are also two volumes dealing with Chihuahuan history.

⁹⁰ *Pinart Transcripts, Sonora*, IV. 78-80.

standing the excellent service of José M. Carrasco, Inspector of the Military Colonies of the West, and Commander of the frontier forces, there were one hundred and sixty-seven killed, forty-four wounded, and a number taken prisoner.

In 1852 the pages of the Sonoran paper were largely taken up with the filibustering schemes of Raousset-Boulbon. There was specifically reported this year, however, one hundred and nineteen deaths and one hundred and one prisoners, and the following year reached the climax for the period with a total of two hundred and sixteen deaths and thirteen captives reported.⁹¹

Statistics as to the number of deaths, captives and wounded—and there were a large number of the latter—serve to convey only a partial idea of the losses of the frontier states. There must be taken into consideration also the interruption of communications, the paralyzation of industry, the destruction of ranches and *haciendas*, the theft of provisions, stock, and everything transportable, and the constant peril under which the inhabitants lived. A few instances will serve to convey an impression of these evils.

An incomplete report of May, 1848, stated that the Apaches had depopulated or obstructed twenty-six *minerales*, thirty *haciendas* and ninety *ranchos* in Sonora.⁹² In January of the following year the acting prefect of the district of Ures, in a letter addressed to the Governor, urged him to represent to the National Government in strong terms the plight of the fifty-one towns under his charge. Fronteras, Cocóspera, Tubac, and three other towns had been completely abandoned.⁹³ Speaking especially of the Rio Grande frontier, the Border Commission sent out by Mexico in 1873 declared that one of the greatest damages resulting from these raids “had been the suspension of every kind of industry and the lack of confidence in beginning afresh arising from the insecurity of the fruit of their [the citizens’] labors”.⁹⁴ The permanent deputation of Chihuahua in a report made in

⁹¹ For the Indian raids on Sonora, 1851–1853, see *Pinart Transcripts, Sonora*, IV. and V.

⁹² *Pinart Transcripts, Sonora*, IV. 69–70.

⁹³ *Ibid.*, IV. 107.

⁹⁴ Mexican Border Commission of 1873, *Report*, p. 257.

the latter part of 1852 declared that the herds of that state had already been destroyed and the fields had long since been deserted. It then gave a vivid picture of the Apaches who from their hiding places constantly sought an opportunity to "pounce upon the yokes of oxen which graze without the necessary guard, the mule drove which leaves the corral to go to water, . . . the wood-cutter who . . . goes, with two or three asses which are to carry his kindling, to seek his sustenance in the mountains, the luckless drivers of the carts coveted by the savages for the oxen which draw them".⁹⁵ Finally, one of the papers of Nuevo León declared: "The first thing that meets our eyes is always something about savage Indians. Agriculture, industry, and commerce relapse into insignificance, the revenues cease, tranquillity is lost by constant fear of the peril which threatens life, honor, and family interests; all in short presents the most doleful picture of misfortune and desolation".⁹⁶

Reliability of the Reports.—These accounts are not given as absolutely reliable. The newspapers consulted are no more worthy of credence than the average newspapers of any frontier section clamoring for aid from the central government. Moreover, the polemic nature of the report of the Mexican Commission makes one a little skeptical in regard to its trustworthiness. Three hundred and sixty-six claims, amounting to \$31,000,000 and arising from the depredations of this period, were presented to the Commission created in 1868, but they were never considered upon their merits.⁹⁷ Nevertheless, the array of statistics presented will serve to give the impression that the border states were in a lamentable condition, a fact which is not denied by United States officials who served on the southwestern border during the time.⁹⁸

⁹⁵ *El Universal*, November 27, 1852.

⁹⁶ Quoted in Mexican Border Commission of 1873, *Report*, p. 289.

⁹⁷ Moore, *History and Digest of International Arbitrations*, in *House Misc. Doc.* 212, 53d cong., 2d sess., pp. 1305-1308.

⁹⁸ See especially Report of Secretary of War, in *House Ex. Doc.* 2, 32d cong., 1st sess. p. 105 *et seq.*; Brooke to Scott, May 28, 1850, *Senate Ex. Doc.* 1, part II., 31st cong., 2d sess., p. 35; Abel, *Official Correspondence of James S. Calhoun*, pp. 54-55, 160-162, 270, 394; Report of Secretary of Interior, in *House Ex. Doc.* 2, 32d cong., 1st sess., p. 502.

Mexican Complaints.—Complaints against the United States for failure to comply with treaty obligations were numerous and widespread. The *Junta* of Congress formed in 1849 for the supervision of matters pertaining to the defense of the northern frontier, declared in the preamble to its plan that since the fulfillment of Article XI. by the United States would furnish the means of radically terminating the Indian War, the *Junta* ought never to lose sight of that article. It recommended, therefore, that the general government furnish a report “upon this important point, as a basis upon which to predicate the action most expedient for the welfare of the states in question”.⁹⁹ Inspector Jauregui in his report to the *Junta*, dated July 8, 1849, declared that no effective defense of the frontier could be had until the United States lived up to its obligation. In 1851, the sub-Inspector of the Chihuahuan colonies declared that Mexico might as well cease to expect the United States to restrain the Indians and take matters into its own hands; the sub-Inspector of the East asked permission to cross the Rio Grande in pursuit of the Indians; and complaint after complaint was raised in Sonora.¹⁰⁰ Finally, the plan of defense formed by the frontier states and published in February, 1852, contained the following article:

“The governments of the coalition will earnestly urge the supreme national authorities to obtain from the government at Washington permission for the Mexican forces to cross the Rio Grande, and attack the nomadic tribes which reside in that territory; without omitting to demand constantly and vigorously the fulfillment of Article XI. of the treaty of Guadalupe, and an indemnification for the losses which the frontier has heretofore suffered from the non-fulfillment of that article”.¹⁰¹

On March 20, 1850, La Rosa, the Mexican minister at Washington, acknowledged orders of the United States War Department which Clayton had enclosed in confidential notes directed to him during the same month. La Rosa said that he had communicated them to his government, and that due credit would be

⁹⁹ Mexican Border Commission of 1873, *Report*, p. 298.

¹⁰⁰ See especially *Pinart Transcripts, Sonora*, IV. 113, 244-245.

¹⁰¹ Mexican Border Commission of 1873, *Report*, p. 340.

given to the attempts to fulfill Article XI. but he declared that previous efforts of the United States to that effect had been unsuccessful from "the want of military force sufficient to restrain and repress the Indians, and from the want, moreover, of funds to cover the great expenses rendered necessary" by the article. He was persuaded that the only advantage which could accrue to Mexico from the late treaty, the only advantage which could "compensate her for the many sacrifices" which that agreement "rendered necessary" was the exact fulfillment of the stipulation in regard to the Indians. To obtain this the Minister considered his chief duty. In conclusion he declared that Mexico would "continue . . . to use all its efforts for the repression of the tribes on those frontiers".¹⁰²

In December of the same year, La Rosa again called attention to the Indian incursions. He reminded Webster, now Secretary of State, that it was "daily becoming more and more indispensable that the government of the United States should adopt the promptest and most active measures in order to prevent . . . the incursions of the Indian savages of the United States upon the population of the Mexican frontier". He expressed the confident hope that Congress in accordance with the President's recommendation, would give the matter "all the attention which its importance" required. He was especially anxious in regard to the matter in view of the season of the year and the weakened condition of the frontier population resulting from the failure of their crops.¹⁰³

The Abrogation of Article XI.—The first intimation that the United States was contemplating means of obtaining a release from the obligations of the article is found in a letter addressed by Letcher to Webster under the date of December 14, 1851. In this communication the American Chargé complained that certain benevolently disposed gentlemen of New York and Washington City had "warned her [Mexico] in the most solemn manner against making any agreement to change the eleventh article of the treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo". Six days ago he declared

¹⁰² *Senate Ex. Doc.* 44, 31st cong., 1st sess.

¹⁰³ *House Ex. Doc.* 4, 31st cong., 2d sess.

that he had had the "fairest prospect imaginable" to procure a change "altogether satisfactory" to his government. The advances of these gentlemen had broken into his plans, but fortunately he had never committed himself upon "this subject, in any manner whatever". He still believed he should be able to obtain the desired change.¹⁰⁴

Early in January, 1852, the new Minister of Relations, José F. Ramírez, declared that from the first moment he had put himself in relations with Letcher (September or October, 1851), this functionary had indicated his willingness to settle *all* the difficulties between the two countries. "After repeated and lengthy conferences", Letcher had agreed that the points to receive early discussion should be: "1st. A modification of the treaty of Tehuantepec. 2d. The same in regard to the eleventh article of the treaty of Guadalupe. 3d. and 4th. A settlement of mutual claims between Mexico and the United States." Ramírez complained because the United States Chargé had as yet failed to take up the matter, and went on to declare that in laying down the bases upon which negotiations were to proceed, he had maintained that the modification of Article XI. should be "upon the ground of facilitating the fulfillment of its conditions, and of rendering its purpose effective", since the United States alleged that it was "impossible to accomplish this" as the treaty then stood. Moreover, he took a step in advance of La Rosa by demanding that, "in virtue of this obligation—contracted and not fulfilled—means should be devised to indemnify Mexico for the fatal consequences" which had resulted.¹⁰⁵

During the remainder of the year negotiations regarding the Isthmus of Tehuantepec took precedence over all other questions, so that the subject of Indian depredations seems in a measure to have been passed over.¹⁰⁶ But Mexico had not forgotten the matter. Under date of August 12, 1852, the Minister of Relations requested that the Governor of Sonora have prepared a detailed statement of Indian raids perpetrated upon his

¹⁰⁴ *Senate Ex. Doc.* 97, 32d cong., 1st sess. p. 105.

¹⁰⁵ Ramírez to Letcher, June 3, 1852, *ibid.*, pp. 124-125.

¹⁰⁶ *Ibid.*, pp. 125-163; *Senate Rep.* 355, 32d cong., 1st sess.

state with a view of obtaining damages.¹⁰⁷ *Harper's Magazine* reported that the *Constitucional*, the official organ of Mexico City, contained the announcement that negotiations had been entered upon, the object of which was the release of the United States from Article XI. for the sum of \$6,000,000.¹⁰⁸ In November of the next year, James Gadsden communicated to Mexico his objection to the article.¹⁰⁹ The matter was finally settled by the Gadsden Treaty which freed the United States from the obligations entailed by Article XI. of the former treaty.

Article III. of this treaty provided that Mexico should be paid \$10,000,000 for the new boundary designated in Article I. and for relieving the United States from responsibility for the Indians.¹¹⁰ How much was to be paid for each of these considerations, or the amount of indemnity asked by Mexico, is not known. The correspondence concerning the negotiations has never been published. While the House was considering the appropriation to carry the treaty into effect, Jones of Pennsylvania declared that it was a wellknown fact that Mexico had presented with vouchers claims amounting to \$16,000,000, while reports were circulated to the effect that \$40,000,000 had been demanded. Other members believed that they had been credibly informed that Fillmore had offered first \$5,000,000 and then \$7,000,000 for freedom from the obligation. At any rate, the debates show considerable anxiety to be rid of a responsibility which might cause no little trouble in the future.¹¹¹

CONCLUSION

The United States assumed responsibility by the treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo for the conduct of the Indians on the borders of Mexico because that country would not otherwise consent to

¹⁰⁷ *Pinart Transcripts, Sonora*, V. 128.

¹⁰⁸ November, 1852, p. 836.

¹⁰⁹ Herbert E. Bolton, *Guide to materials for United States History in the Archives of Mexico* (Washington, 1913). Bolton gives the year 1852, but this is perhaps a misprint as Gadsden did not present his credentials to the Mexican government until August 18, 1853. *Harper's Monthly*, December, 1853, p. 835.

¹¹⁰ Malloy, *Treaties*, I. 1122-1123.

¹¹¹ *Globe*, 33d cong., 1st sess., pp. 1520-1542.

part with the territory desired. Had the difficulties of the obligation been fully realized, perhaps the agreement to restrain the veritable multitude of Indians residing in the new domain and upon the borders of Texas would have been entered upon with no little hesitancy. As a matter of fact, the official of the United States knew neither the number nor the nature of these tribes, nor could they have had any definite conception of the cost of subduing them. Moreover, this enormous problem thrust itself upon the government at a time when the slavery issue made impossible rapid and unbiased action in regard to the Southwest. Consequently, six years passed before a well-defined policy regarding the Indians in question was adopted.

From this distance it would seem that the only adequate way of dealing with the problem would have been to place the tribes, by means of sheer force, upon reservations remote from the boundary line where they could have been held in surveillance by the combined efforts of an efficient corps of agents and a strong military force consisting mainly of cavalry. If Congress, bent upon economy and retrenchment, failed to provide for this, at least that body might have been expected to extend the laws regulating trade and intercourse with the Indians over the natives of the Southwest. Even this measure, however, was neglected entirely with regard to Texas, and for almost three years in the case of New Mexico.

Therefore, a small number of Indian agents who were handicapped by insufficient means and lack of legal aid, along with a military force inadequate both in kind and in number, were left to deal with the situation as best they could. They were instructed to keep the treaty obligations to Mexico in mind; and the delivery of Mexican captives, as well as the provisions of the various Indian treaties made, evidenced the fact that their instructions were not forgotten. Yet these forces were by no means able to handle the situation.

It may be said to the credit of the central government of Mexico, and of the Mexican frontier states, that they made no inconsiderable effort to defend themselves. The former endeavored to organize the militia and to plant military colonies

along the northern frontier, while the latter offered scalp and prisoner bounties, and formed a coalition for defence from the common peril. If these plans proved ineffective, it was due not so much to lethargy and indifference, as to sparseness of frontier population, an empty treasury, and political convulsions which rendered a consecutive policy out of the question.

There is ample evidence that the population of the North Mexican States suffered grievously from Indian depredations during the period under consideration. These unfortunate people complained both of inadequate assistance from their home government and of lack of good faith on the part of the United States. Their complaints were communicated to Washington with the request that more efficient measures be taken to restrain the Indians. At first, little or nothing was said concerning indemnity, but gradually this became an important factor, so that the United States grew more and more anxious to free itself from a responsibility which, under the circumstances, could be fulfilled only with great difficulty. Negotiations to this effect were begun as early as December, 1851, but other matters deemed of greater importance interfered until two years later when the desired release was obtained by furnishing a bankrupt government means which contributed to the maintenance of its solvency. How much of the \$10,000,000 paid Mexico by the third article of the treaty of 1853 was considered as indemnity and how much was allowed for what has become known as the Gadsden Purchase, is, in the absence of documentary evidence, impossible to ascertain. From the speeches made in the House while the appropriation of the necessary sum was under discussion it seems evident not only that the members of that body considered a large portion of the amount as damage money, but that release from the obligations of Article XI. had no little weight in determining the vote upon the measure. Indeed, it may have been a more influential factor than the route for a Pacific railway which the change of boundary was designed to acquire.

J. FRED RIPPY.

University of California
October 22, 1918.

A SYMPOSIUM ON THE TEACHING OF THE HISTORY OF HISPANIC AMERICA IN EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS OF THE UNITED STATES

A number of successful teachers, as well as some persons outside the teaching profession, were requested to give brief expression to their views on the Teaching of the History of Hispanic America. The replies of those who responded are given below, arranged alphabetically by the names of writers and not of institutions. These replies show above all the great interest and enthusiasm in the United States for such study—an interest, it should be said, that has been largely fostered by the narrowing bonds set to the earth by the demands of commerce and by the industrial development of our age. The replies show, also, that the field is, on the whole, still a new one, and that teachers are very much concerned about what and how they shall teach. The courses that have been inaugurated thus far in educational institutions in the United States have arisen from practical rather than from purely cultural considerations, although the history of Hispanic America may be made an intensely important cultural study, especially taken in connection with its Spanish and Portuguese backgrounds. The time possible to devote to the study to Hispanic America in most of the fifty or so educational institutions in the United States offering courses in the history of that region is, however, unfortunately all too short, and admits of comparatively little differentiation. It is hoped that the papers here given will prove of practical and concrete service to teachers and students, and that they may excite expressions by others of views on this same subject. It will be found useful to read these papers in connection with the brief outlines of courses published in earlier issues of this REVIEW, and the fuller outlines published in this number. In this general connection, also, special attention should be directed to the paper in this issue by Professor Altamira.—J. A. R.

THE TEACHING OF HISPANIC AMERICAN HISTORY FROM THE PRACTICAL STANDPOINT

It cannot be too strongly emphasized that a man going to South America must have a distinct personality; in other words he must be the kind of man who appeals to the people with whom he is doing business. After eleven years' experience in the field, I am convinced that the more a person knows of the attendant circumstances, so to speak, the better he is prepared for the commercial field in Hispanic America. Of course, he must know the line of goods he is representing, but his personality can be made very much more effective if he is able to talk about the history and customs of the country with the people with whom he is dealing. The National City Bank deserves a great deal of commendation for encouraging its young men to study in the colleges and universities of South America. I believe the aim of educational institutions in the United States where courses in Hispanic American history are given should be to turn out well-rounded men who by reason of their training can take an intelligent interest in the countries where they are to reside. One of the greatest secrets of German success in Hispanic America has resulted from the fact that many individual German business representatives have joined local historical and scientific societies in the various cities of Hispanic America.

The well-rounded man should study the economic, narrative, and diplomatic and political history of Hispanic America, and he should know something of the anthropology and archaeology of the various countries. One course in the history of Hispanic America is not sufficient for the average undergraduate in the American college or university. I am convinced that the proper manner of studying the history of Hispanic America would be to take a series of courses, looking at the field from every possible point of view in such a way as to arouse the interest of the student and make him really enthusiastic about the field he is to enter. The best results could be obtained, I believe, if the lectures were given by various authorities on the history and commercial conditions of Hispanic America, and not by one single professor.

CHARLES LYON CHANDLER,
Manager Foreign Trade Department,
Corn Exchange National Bank
Philadelphia, Penn.

COURSES IN HISPANIC AMERICAN HISTORY¹

I. IBERIAN DEVELOPMENT AND EXPANSION

So recent is the development in this field that few of our colleges or universities present any course of more than ten years' standing. We still lack adequate textbooks, or sufficient material in English for supplemental reading. The past five years have witnessed a great increase in the number of courses offered, with a more than corresponding development in the number of students but, in the opinion of the writer, the time is not ripe for the extension of this work into our high schools. Perhaps a few schools of commerce and of business administration might profitably enter this field, especially if they correlate their new courses with their work in geography, economics, or contemporary politics, but work of this sort would better be advertised under other departments than that of History. For the present, the utmost we may hope to do in our higher institutions is to train teachers and men of affairs who will interpret our history from a wider point of view—one that includes Hispanic factors among those of European origin affecting our development—and who will treat our inter-American relationships with more definite and sympathetic knowledge of fundamental economic and racial conditions. Under such expert guidance, we may hope to shift the emphasis in our ordinary textbooks, introducing new topics and changing the interpretation of others, and thus present the history of the Americas in truer perspective, recognizing that it has an Iberian as well as a British background, and that the former can no longer be ignored after a cursory review of early Spanish exploration.

The Iberian Background

The instructor of the average class can not assume that his students already have this background. One can assign to it no hard and fast limits, but these should include the following essential points: (1) the position, extent, and chief physical features of the Iberian Peninsula, its relation to the neighboring continents, and the influence of its physiography in retarding general development and in stimulating regionalism; (2) The Iberian people, their individuality and diversity,

¹ See the syllabus by Dr. Cox, post pp. 419-430.

the methods by which they developed regional attachment, religious fervor, class consciousness—and more slowly—a spirit of aloofness, national in scope and marked by a common literature and a common artistic appreciation, although largely influenced in both respects by foreign models; and (3) Hispanic institutions, such as the Church, the monarchy, the municipality, and the legal system, which like Spanish literature and Spanish art, were profoundly affected by outside influences, but which were in turn transmitted to the American colonies with the indelible Iberian impress.

How these three sets of factors are best to be studied is still an open question. The writer prefers first to present a hurried sketch of the history of the Peninsula, dwelling upon the thorough process of Romanization and the effect of the Moslem irruption and of the Christian reconquest. Then, if time permits, he follows this by a more specific treatment of typical institutions and some consideration of fundamental social and economic factors. A helpful and attractive review of these various phases may be presented in a modern setting by judiciously using recent artistic studies or general books of travel.

The Colonial Period

The discovery and exploration of America appropriately introduces this phase of the study. Here the instructor may assume more knowledge on the part of his students and devote himself to the selection and interpretation of events that are reasonably familiar, with a view to emphasize the Hispanic development in America. The expanded catalogue of explorers and of place names that he must present may require some class drill, but in the case of the average student this will serve to introduce him to unaccustomed phases of Iberian life in an aboriginal American setting. In this task many will for the first time realize that Brazil differs from other parts of Hispanic America. The annals of early exploration will not be complete without including the exploits of those slavetraders, smugglers, and corsairs from northern Europe who led the way to more serious disputes with the Spaniards and the Portuguese for territorial and commercial supremacy in the New World.

In the study of the Spanish colonial system, the writer employs a fourfold division. The first is concerned with the building up of organs of governmental control based on immediate political and economic needs in the homelands and in the colonies. From the viceroyalty

and *audiencia* of this period arise the political divisions that later become independent nationalities. A second part of our colonial study treats of the commercial policy that serves as a model or warning for other nations and frequently lures them into a conflict which finally destroys it; a third points out the measures by which the conquerors established vital relations with the subject population and bestowed upon it such incidental cultural gifts as a common language, a literature of respectable weight and fecundity, a system of instruction, and ecclesiastical hierarchy with organs of control, ritual and artistic monuments still tacitly accepted by the people to whose higher life they have so powerfully contributed. The study of this system will touch upon such topics as the relation of Church and State, the personal dominion of the Crown of Castile, the activities of the religious orders, especially such intensive work as that of the Jesuits in Paraguay, the mining industry with its *mita*, stockraising with its *vaqueros* and *guachos*, and remote ports with their smugglers and complaisant officials. The instructor will also mention schools, universities, printing press, and other cultural agencies, even while paying his respects to the Inquisition. In the fourth division he will compare the early systems of colonial control with conditions under the House of Bourbon, and not fail to point out significant contrasts between the methods of the Spaniard and his leading European rivals. Under such treatment, with due allowance for widely extended jurisdiction, defective means of communication, and the presence of an inert mass of natives, the Spanish system will not suffer in comparison with others, especially in cultural results.

The Wars for Independence

These struggles offer increased opportunities for comparative study and for linking remote areas with the current of world development. The successful revolt of the English colonies, the mighty overturn effected by the French Revolution, and the rise of English industrialism, each in its way awakened a response in the Spanish holdings. The interplay of social and economic factors aroused within the colonies by these disturbing movements was hastened by such external incitements as the Burr and Miranda projects, the unsuccessful attack of the British on Buenos Aires, and the Bonapartist intervention in the homeland. The influence of the Cortes of Cadiz in unifying the spirit of colonial resistance was more than nominal, and even filibustering

expeditions from the Atlantic ports or the southern border of the United States, may truly be interpreted as early manifestations of Pan-Americanism. This spirit, of course, appears more definitely in the events leading up to the Monroe Doctrine.

One will find in the repressive features of the colonial system the moving causes for independence, and in the ruthless warfare of a score of years a reasonable explanation for ensuing turbulence. This ruthlessness was engendered by a system of pitiless repression that frequently classed the ambitious *creole* with the humble *peón* and equally aroused the animosity of both, including in its sweep the growing *mestizo* class. The long-drawn-out struggle for freedom added little political experience or prescience, but saddled the two most numerous groups with the burden of creole domination—a fateful situation for future political disturbances.

II. THE NATIONALISTIC PERIOD

Up to this point the above outline plans to compress the story of two thousand years of Iberian development into a half semester of college work, with a like period reserved for three centuries of colonial control and the Wars of Independence. The remaining half year of the course should be devoted to the development of Hispanic America during the past century. Here the course will have far less unity. Some instructors will attempt to treat the subject wholly through individual countries, and will find difficulty in weaving twenty disconnected strands into a connected fabric. Without attempting to claim superiority for his method or to develop it in detail,² the writer suggests the following outline.

General development.—At this point the instructor may present the physiography and ethnology of the Americas, as a fitting introduction to their national history. Then will follow general topics such as common political issues, social and intellectual factors, etc., illustrated by specific incidents and characters; a survey of common diplomatic relations within Hispanic America and with outside powers, and some mention of economic and social progress of a general type. This survey, which should include, as an important element, the diplomatic and commercial relations of these countries with the United States and

² The writer plans to present a detailed outline of the nationalistic period in a later issue. For the present he is using for book references the excellent syllabus prepared by Dr. W. W. Pierson, Jr., of the University of North Carolina.

Great Britain, might well end with the last years of the nineteenth century. For convenience of treatment, it might well be divided as Professor William R. Shepherd suggests in Chapter XIII. of his *Latin America*.

The development of selected countries.—The above treatment will dispose of a few of the minor countries. The history of the more important ones during the nineteenth century will call for further study. In this study, the writer prefers to treat them in geographical groups, without suggesting any invidious classifications based on apparent progress or the lack of it. Of course, the basis for such a grouping exists, and the racial or economic facts that justify it should be brought out in each case, but it is not necessary to do so in a formal outline or in chapter headings. In each country, the physiography, population, and characteristic products should receive adequate consideration, as well as its specific diplomatic and commercial connections; and its *literati* should be neglected as little as its statesmen. The student should be led to see how the given country emerged from its colonial status and passed through the vicissitudes of dictatorial control to relative stability, granted that its development has reached the latter happy point. In this portion of the course, the emphasis should be placed upon events that differentiate each country from its fellows.

The present era.—The last two decades bring a series of problems of general interest, the consideration of which may fittingly close the course. Industrial and commercial advancement is marked in the progress of a few countries and in general meetings for expressing common experiences. Social progress shows itself in scientific and missionary gatherings, whose impelling forces are drawn from without and within the countries affected. Hispanic America becomes Pan America in more fields than the political, and the latter term takes on a new meaning. This condition leads naturally to a discussion of the Monroe Doctrine in this new era, of the attitude taken by Hispanic America toward the World War, and of the coming importance of various countries in the days of peace before us. The history of Hispanic America thus definitely merges into World History, in which its representatives, as well as our own, must play an important part.

ISAAC JOSLIN COX.

THE TEACHING OF HISPANIC AMERICAN HISTORY

That the study of the history and institutions of Hispanic America has won a definite place in the curricula of our larger universities and colleges is no longer a question for debate. Yet the subject is so relatively new, the boundaries of the field so ill-defined, the paucity of trustworthy guides so noticeable that the symposium suggested by Dr. Robertson is quite in order.

Naturally the methods of approach to our subject will vary according to the point of view of the instructor, the character of the institution, and to a certain extent the demands of the students. It is assumed for the purpose of the present discussion that we are dealing with a general course extending over two or three hours per week throughout the year, and advanced or seminar courses. Limitations of space preclude a treatment of special courses on limited fields.

If only one course is given it should clearly partake of the character of a general survey. Generally speaking, it should not be open to first-year students. Prerequisites should include at least one course in both European and American history. The method of presentation necessarily depends upon such variable factors as the size of the class, the character of the students, and the predilections of the instructor. The lecture method, however, offers certain distinct advantages. It permits the instructor to cover a large amount of ground in a short space of time and partially solves the problem of the dearth of readable texts. Obviously the lectures should be interspersed with discussions and reports.

As regards the content of such a course, no two instructors will be in complete or possibly even substantial agreement. In his general course, the writer has included the following broad headings: The European background; Pre-Columbian America; the period of discovery, exploration, and settlement; the Spanish and Portuguese Colonial Systems; the Wars of Independence; the problems confronting the new states. The foregoing topics cover roughly the first half of the course. Then follows a discussion of the evolution and present-day problems of the various Hispanic American nations. The larger countries are treated in considerable detail; the smaller ones—in some cases grouped together—in a more summary manner. The course concludes with a number of lectures devoted to the international relations of Hispanic America.

This bald résumé is virtually meaningless without some commentary.

To be sure certain periods, on which there is an abundance of easily accessible material, call for no discussion here. Such subjects as the European background, the period of discovery and exploration, the colonial system, represent sections of the field through which the student may pursue his way with the minimum of guidance. On the other hand a number of epochs are well calculated to put the resourcefulness and ingenuity of the teacher to a severe test. The field of Pre-Columbian America is strewn with pitfalls for the unwary. Only the specialist in American archaeology and ethnology may approach this subject with confidence. The writer has been content to give his students in an orderly and concise way the results of the investigations of Bandelier, Markham, Beuchat, Joyce, Lehmann, Hrdlička, Ameghino, etc., at the same time levying tribute upon the illustrative material in Kingsborough's *Mexican Antiquities* and Professor Bingham's articles on the Incaic civilization in Peru in the *National Geographic*. In the great majority of our American universities the only opportunity vouchsafed our students for a glimpse into the mysterious and fascinating realm of American archaeology is in connection with courses in Hispanic American history.

Probably the most baffling portions of the course are those dealing with the evolution of the individual countries. A too orthodox insistence on certain canons of historical teaching may easily prove disastrous. For instance a strict adherence to Freeman's famous dictum of history being past politics results in a kind of expanded Ploetz's *Epitome* and would go far to justify the belief—fortunately fast disappearing—that the history of the Spanish American republics is but an arid chronicle of revolutions. Aker's *History of South America*, in many ways a very serviceable book, partakes of this fault. Fortunately there is no longer any excuse for the well-equipped teacher becoming a votary of this dry-as-dust method. Thanks to the easily accessible works of the Hispanic American historians themselves it is now possible to treat the history of our most important sister republics with something of the largeness of view and insight which we rightly demand of the teacher of United States or European history. In the case of Argentina, for instance, we may witness in the pages of her writers, the unfolding of a vigorous nationality, stamped with an individualism which has sharply differentiated Argentina from her neighbors. The transformation of the heritage of colonial days, the emergence and growth of new ideals, the development of a social consciousness, the painful struggle towards a more real democracy—these and other national characteristics are revealed in the

works of historians such as Ramos Mejía, Saldías, Pelliza, Navarro y Lamarca, and sociologists of the type of Ernesto Quesada, Ingenieros, Bunge, and Colmo. At the same time the works of Mitre, Albredi, Sarmiento, López constitute an almost inexhaustible quarry for material on certain more restricted epochs. The writings of Varnhagen, Pereira da Silva, Capistrano de Abreu, Oliveira Lima occupy a somewhat analogous position for Brazil. Joaquim Nabuco's three volume history of the life and times of his father, the celebrated jurisconsult Nabuco de Araujo, is not only one of the most notable monographs in the whole domain of South American history but makes it possible for the teacher to reconstruct the myriad-sided civilization which flourished under the last of the Brazilian emperors. The number and importance of the members of the Chilean school of history are so well known as to make mention superfluous.

It would be unwise, in the judgment of the writer, to regard the treatment of present-day conditions as entirely subordinate to the other sections of the course. Experience has shown him that the majority of his students are enthusiastically interested in contemporary political, social, and economic problems. Many of the students are fitting themselves for foreign trade; some are looking forward to a career in the diplomatic and consular service. They are all eager to learn of the natural resources of Hispanic America and the growth and direction of its foreign trade. While certain of these subjects strictly speaking belong in the Economic Departments of our institution, under present conditions the teacher of Hispanic American history will probably feel it incumbent upon himself to include these subjects in his own chosen field.

Various methods of approach suggest themselves. The most logical is to take up these topics *seriatim*, pointing out their significance as affecting Hispanic America in general and certain states and regions in particular. Thus several hours might be spent in a comprehensive discussion of political parties and politics, transportation, immigration, natural resources, and the like. The writer has preferred, however, to sacrifice logic to expediency and convenience of presentation. At the risk of a certain amount of repetition he has taken up these topics from the point of view of the individual states. In connection with present-day Argentina, for instance, the following subjects are discussed in succession: government; political parties and politics (with special reference to the results of the Saenz-Peña Reform Bill of 1912); population (including, of course, immigration); transportation; products and industries; trade and commerce; education, literature and the fine arts. As Argentina is

the first country subjected to this intensive treatment, care is taken to stress those aspects of the subject more or less common to all of Hispanic America. It is hardly necessary to add that such a detailed survey is hardly desirable or even possible save in the case of the larger states.

The latter part of the course is reserved for a number of lectures on the relations of the republics of Hispanic America with each other, with Europe, and with the United States. The approach is naturally historical. The subjects most fully treated are: the recognition of the newly liberated nations; the genesis and development of the Monroe Doctrine; the growth and significance of the Pan-American movement; and finally, the reaction of the Great War on Hispanic America. As regards the last topic the writer considers it incumbent upon the teacher to make clear the changes which the events of the last few years have wrought in the national and international status of our sister republics. The concluding lectures of the course deal with the methods best calculated to strengthen the bonds, both cultural and economic, between the United States and Hispanic America.

A discussion of bibliography hardly lies within the scope of this symposium. Yet it is perhaps not irrelevant to suggest certain aids which the writer has found especially useful. For material on contemporary developments students may with much profit be directed to the *Daily Commerce Reports*, certain numbers of the *Special Agent Series*, *Inter-America*, and *The Americas*, the latter periodical being published by the National City Bank of New York. The teacher will of course keep in touch with reviews dealing with his *Fach*. No real grasp of the historical evolution of Brazil is possible without the aid of the *Revista do Instituto Historico e Geographico* of Rio de Janeiro. To a somewhat less extent is this true in the case of Argentina of the admirable *Revista de Derecho, Historia y Letras* edited by the distinguished publicist Dr. Zeballos. Of great value also is the *Revista Argentina de Ciencias Politicas*. Of our own HISPANIC AMERICAN HISTORICAL REVIEW as a clearing house for the whole field nothing need be said. It has already become indispensable to the teacher and serious student.

Hispanic American History holds out great possibilities for seminar courses. Unfortunately in most of our institutions bibliographical facilities are lacking for intensive work in more than a few fields. The writer has found that certain phases of the diplomatic relations between the United States and Hispanic America can be fairly satisfactorily handled on the basis of our Government Documents (especially the Foreign Relations) supplemented by a small amount of easily assembled

material in French and Spanish. Especially is this true for the epoch of the French Intervention in Mexico. Another subject, on which material is rapidly accumulating, is Hispanic America and the War. The remarkable collection of Brazilianana, gathered by President-Emeritus Branner, and placed at the disposal of the University, has made possible intensive work at Stanford on certain aspects of Brazilian history, notably the reign of Dom Pedro II.

In conclusion it may not be amiss to recall that Hispanic America possesses an historical portrait gallery of surpassing interest. The biographies of the early explorers and the protagonists of the Wars of Independence may be counted on to kindle the imagination of the average student. But the teacher misses a rare opportunity if he fails to invest with a living interest historical characters of a later epoch. Such names as José Bonifacio, García Moreno, Sarmiento, Alberdi, Balmaceda, Ruy Barbosa, Limantour—picked out at random—are cases in point. The lives and achievements of such men, if properly presented, not only illumine the period in which they lived but also bring home the realization that Hispanic America has contributed her quota to the world's statesmen and constructive thinkers. This impression will be reinforced if suggestive parallels are drawn from biographical material in the field of United States and European history.

PERCY ALVIN MARTIN,
Leland Stanford Jr. University.

WHAT TO TEACH AND HOW TO TEACH IT IN HISPANIC AMERICAN HISTORY

Far more important than "What to teach" in Hispanic American History is "How to teach" it. Skillful manipulation of the student's curiosity in this new field will develop the sort of enthusiasm that creates graduate students and historical writers. If the proper appeal is made in the beginning, and the student is given the thrill of discovering discrepancies in Prescott, Irving, and the *Britannica*, the instructor may use wide latitude in the selection of material for his course; he will know that his work is going to "carry on", and that the proper balance and perspective will work out in the mind of the individual student. On the other hand, the class that lacks glamor of such a romantic beginning will have to be coaxed through a carefully-prepared syllabus, the balance will have to be watched scrupulously by the instructor, and much of the lecture time will be spent in the dictation of notes on topics of major importance.

The subject-matter of any college course in Hispanic American History must necessarily be determined by the class of students and the time allowance. Students of Foreign Commerce may properly be expected to use reference works in Spanish, Portuguese, and French, and so may students who choose the course as an elective. For these classes a minimum of 120 class hours (four hours a week for a year) should be required. A briefer cultural course, of 60 class hours (four hours a week for a semester) should be offered for students in other departments, and if this class is made obligatory the requirement of foreign-language reference work should be waived. Still briefer courses (of 30 hours, or two hours a week per semester) should be offered both graduate and undergraduate students who wish to prepare special topics.

The full year course (120 hours) may consider separately three periods: (1) the discovery and conquest; (2) the colonial establishments; and (3) the rise of the independent states.

The study of the first period should include a brief survey of the romantic European background with special reference to the relative positions of Spain and England in world politics. A brief general study of ethnology will suffice. For the voyages of discovery and exploration, the conquest, and colonization, the matter should be grouped about the following units: The West Indies, the Pearl Coast, Mexico, Central America, El Dorado, Peru, Chile, La Plata, and Buenos Aires.

The second period may properly be concerned with the systems of civil and military government, military events and prominent personages, commercial laws and practices, the development of agriculture and mining, relations with the Indians, relations of Church and State, the missions, the social evolution of the Creole. The Spanish political divisions are logical units for the study of this period.

The third period may be expected to include treatment of the disintegration of the colonial system and the external and internal forces which brought this about; the republics, with a consideration of the individual characteristics and problems of each; the present political, social, and economic condition in each republic.

It seems to me that the primary practical purpose of such a course should be the understanding of the social and political evolution of the Creole, for it is with this distinct type that we have to deal in our present commercial and diplomatic relations with Hispanic America. This purpose suggests the following allotment of time: to the history of the conquest, 5 weeks; to the colonial establishments, 15 weeks; and to the rise of the independent states, 10 weeks. This division is based upon the

conviction that the Creole type was essentially molded during the two hundred years preceding the wars of independence, and has suffered only accidental changes since that time. As I have stated in another place, "it is easy to exaggerate the importance of this latter period, but for the proper understanding of the non-political element of Latin America—the great Catholic business and land-holding population—one must study their culture at its source, in their long period of colonial administration".

Since there is no satisfactory text for such a course, the professor must draw up his own plan of study and may be allowed considerable latitude in the treatment of special topics. His lectures should be supplemented by reference work on the part of the students, including the preparation of outlines and topical reports. The five-minute written quiz on the lecture of the preceding day is an excellent stimulus. The undergraduate student may be allowed a wider bibliographical range in this than in other studies since the subject is so new. The use of sources like the *Documentos Inéditos* and the *Memorias de los Virreyes*, should be encouraged. The student should be familiar with the *Historiadores Primitivos*, the Hakluyt and Purchas collections, the publications of the Hakluyt Society, and such authorities as Las Casas, Herrera, Castellanos, Laureano de la Cruz, Gumilla, Piedrahita, Garcilaso de la Vega, Humboldt, Mendieta, Acosta, Dobritzhofer, Funes, Charlevoix, Rosales, Simon, Wafer, Juan and Ulloa, La Condamine, etc. The student may be required to summarize such a book as Bourne's *Spain in America*, one of Markham's volumes, one of Father Zahm's, or some similar scholarly work. Unsympathetic works may be used for reference if due caution is given and historical discrepancies are noted.

The 60-hour course may follow substantially the topics listed above with a somewhat different balance between the periods: three, six, and six weeks respectively might be devoted to the three periods. In such a course, the present condition of the Hispanic American states grows in importance as compared with colonial conditions, although it does not overreach the latter. The restriction to the use of references written in English is not so serious since we have so many satisfactory translations and such excellent historical studies are now coming from the scholars at such Universities as California and Texas and from the group associated with the HISPANIC AMERICAN HISTORICAL REVIEW.

Besides these two major courses, a number of briefer ones may be offered in alternating years for both graduate and undergraduate work. A suggested syllabus for a 30-hour course in Hispanic American Rela-

tions is printed on pages 430-434 of this issue. Similar courses may be offered in the History of Peru, the Conquest of New Granada, the History of the Missions, the *Leyes de Indias*, our Caribbean relations, the History of Brazil before the Republic, Church History, Hispanic American Archaeology and Ethnology, etc. The course in Hispanic American Relations seems especially important and might well be demanded in all programs of studies where history is a required course.

The Missions form probably the most interesting subject for special studies. Some knowledge of the missions is essential to the understanding of even present-day political problems in South America. The native races form an important element of the population in all the Hispanic American republics except Argentina, Uruguay, and some of the islands; and it is hardly longer a matter of controversy that the slow educative process of the system of "reductions" proved the happiest way of insinuating civilization into the Indian.

For the lover of the romantic, no study yields more fascinating results. The reductions of Paraguay are comparatively well known; their history is prosaic when compared with that of some of the others, notably those established along the Marañón. The "Conquistadores of the Cross" enacted the scenes of *Amadís de Gaula*: they were the product of a romantic, imaginative, and fervently religious age, and they entered just as heartily into a three-days' journey into the wilderness to baptize a dying Indian, as we would into a week-end at a mountain *spa*. Dobritzhoffer, Falconer, Mendieta, Motolinía, Acuña, Carvajal, Ruiz Blanco, Rivera, Menéndez, Figueroa, Amich, Mussani, Benavides, Kino, and a score of other chroniclers of the missions, have eye-witness tales to tell that will cheer many a winter fireside. At the very least the student should be given a sympathetic approach to the study of the missions; whenever feasible a whole course should be devoted to the topic, and graduate study of the missions should receive whole-hearted encouragement.

JOHN F. O'HARA, C. S. C.,
University of Notre Dame.

HISPANIC AMERICAN HISTORY FROM THE STUDENT STANDPOINT

Is Hispanic American history worth while as a study in our American colleges? If so what are the specific benefits to be derived from such a study?

All history teachers agree that there are certain fundamental courses, such as general courses in European, English, and American history, which must come first, but there is also a growing feeling that the American student, and indeed the average intelligent American, knows far too little concerning the history and the institutions of other peoples, especially those who are our nearest neighbors. How few Americans know anything of the history of Canada or of Mexico, to say nothing of the republics in Central and South America! One type of history teacher would probably say: "We study history primarily, in order to understand our own institutions, and only those courses are beneficial which help toward that end. Hispanic American history does not greatly aid us in helping us to understand ourselves, or our institutions, therefore it is hardly worth our while to offer such a course." There is another type of history teacher, however, which takes a broader view of history. Such teachers look upon history as not only helpful in understanding our own institutions, but also as helpful in preparing the student to understand the world in which we live, with all its complicated relationships. To say the least, Hispanic American history serves such an end, though there are those who might say that such a course has not the same cultural value as some other courses.

We are not primarily concerned, in this paper, with what history teachers may or may not think concerning courses in the history of Hispanic America but we have planned to get, as far as possible, the opinion of students themselves in regard to such study. In preparing to write this paper I asked a class of fifty-one students, in Hispanic American history, to write me out a statement as to the benefits which they had derived from the course. From the replies which I received I have been able to arrive at three definite conclusions: First, the average college student is ignorant, both of the geography and history of Hispanic America; in fact many entered the course because of their ignorance and because they felt the growing importance of Hispanic American affairs. A second conclusion reached, from the replies, is that the average student is not only ignorant but he is also prejudiced against everything Hispanic American. A third conclusion reached is that it takes but a very little knowledge of the history, geography, and people of Hispanic America, to remove, to a large degree, this prejudice. In fact I do not know of any course offered in American colleges today which has a more immediate, practical and beneficial effect upon the opinions of students than a course in Hispanic American affairs.

That you may see how I reached the above conclusions I quote from the students themselves.

One senior stated: "Before this year I had the most vague idea of South America and its peoples. I thought of the country as a most non-progressive place, yet I had no idea why it was so." Another confessed: "Before I came into this course my greatest knowledge of South or Central America came from the study of fifth grade geography. I dimly remember memorizing the countries and tracing the chief rivers, with special emphasis upon the Amazon. After passing from that grade, however, I soon forgot all I had learned about the countries to the south of us." Still another stated: "Nine months ago South and Central America were geographical expressions only to me. . . . Formerly I thought of them as containing a group of people of the lowest type of civilization with no hope and little prospect of improvement." A fourth student made this confession: "I, as perhaps the majority of college students, was absolutely ignorant of South America or South American affairs. I did not even know the names of the countries let alone the important cities." These statements are not exceptional but rather typical, and more than that they are statements from college students above the Freshman and Sophomore year.

My second and third conclusions are based upon such statements as the following: "Before taking this course", said one student, "I had the utmost contempt for the people of Hispanic America. Since I have learned something of their early history, their traditions and their environment, I can see how they are as they are. I have an understanding, a sympathy, which I could have gained, perhaps, in no other way." Another extremely earnest student stated: "The study of Hispanic American history has given me an appreciation of our southern neighbors and their importance in the world, racially as well as commercially. It has removed the erroneous impression that South America was a large but unimportant continent, peopled with a few inferior people who deserved only the contempt of citizens of a superior civilization, such as that of the United States." Further on the same student observes: "I believe such a course (Hispanic American history) is profitable for all who wish to be good citizens, since it gives us the realization of the injustice which most North Americans do the Hispanic Americans in their thinking and in their actions, as it is disclosed in an impartial study of the history of our relations with them." One student commenting upon his former prejudice says: "I not only have learned a great number of facts concerning Hispanic America along economic, political, and social lines, but I have been disillusioned of many wrong conceptions which I formerly held about our southern neighbors. I

have also come into a broader sympathy and understanding of the ideals of the people of Hispanic America and instead of looking upon them with contempt for their shortcomings and backwardness I marvel that they are making such progress under existing circumstances."

Some students admitted a religious prejudice had warped their opinions of Hispanic American peoples and conditions generally. One such has this to say: "My previous knowledge of South America had been obtained in a mission study class where the chief object seemed to be that of impressing us with the great wickedness and heathen conditions prevailing there. The impression I received was that the crying need in South America was that the people of the United States go down and give them our ideals and our religion. I have learned, however, to respect the people of Hispanic America and to appreciate their struggles and their successes."

Not a few students expressed surprise at many of the facts which such a study had made known to them. A certain senior made this statement: "It was a surprise to learn the extent of the civilization of the Aztecs and the Incas before the coming of the white races and even more so to learn about the civilization of the present day. . . . I had no idea before that Hispanic American countries did not rejoice in the possession of such a protector as the United States under the Monroe Doctrine, by which they could enjoy immunity from European intervention. . . . There were many other points in geography and history that were a complete revelation to me and that have given me a different idea of these people." The element of surprise expressed by this student makes a course in Hispanic American history particularly attractive. It has not been an uncommon occurrence that students have learned to like history for the first time after taking this course. The very freshness of the material and the added fact that the methods of presentation and emphasis have not become stereotyped makes it also an attractive course to teach. And certainly such statements as I have quoted prove the practical value of Hispanic American history.

Concerning the methods employed in presenting such material will you allow this brief expression of opinion? In the first place such a course cannot occupy much time, probably not more than a single semester. In order to present the material in such brief space the lecture method is, perhaps, the best. The lecturer, however, must be able to present the salient facts in such a way as to hold the attention of students. The surprise elements which the material contains in such abundance will greatly aid in keeping up student interest. In conduct-

ing the course I have found it an advantage to make definite assignments, day by day, in a text, and—say once a week—devote part of one period to a discussion. A text is also of great advantage in helping the student familiarize himself with the new names which he continually meets in the course, and it is also a great help in supplying the connecting links, and additional facts which the lecturer often cannot supply in giving a rapid survey. Aside from the definite text other readings may be assigned, to which the student may be referred for special topics and reports. Map making, or filling in outline maps may also be of great advantage, especially in studying the geography, both physical and commercial.

WILLIAM W. SWEET,
DePauw University.

THE COLLEGE COURSE IN HISPANIC AMERICAN HISTORY

The general college course in Hispanic American history should be primarily and impartially informational. It should be so planned and developed as to give the student a knowledge of his neighbors to the South which will enable him to understand the problems now facing them, and to grasp the psychology of the Hispanic Americans. Such a study offers to students in the United States an unusually good opportunity for the development of an historical point of view. In fact, historical-mindedness and a sound understanding of the present conditions in Hispanic America and of their historical antecedents are inseparable. In this discussion, such mental impartiality must be assumed on the part of the teacher; and it is to be hoped that it usually exists. But the chances are about nine to ten that the student—if he possesses any ideas about Hispanic America at all—will come to the class with a prejudiced and patronizing attitude towards the peoples to be studied. For are not we Anglo-Americans, of all the civilized nations, most narrow and most intolerant of the "otherness of others"?

Since prejudice can be eliminated only by supplanting it by understanding—through getting at causes—it seems desirable to make dominant in the course the constitutional thread; for the most conspicuous fault of the states that have risen from the ashes of the colonial empires of Spain and Portugal is the instability of their governments; and this political backwardness, because not understood, excites contempt for the struggling nations to the South, and disbelief in their capacity for self-government.

Any course designed to make clear the historical evolution of these states and to explain present conditions there must be sufficiently broad in scope to include a study of (1) the European background, (2) the Hispanic colonial system, (3) the geography of Hispanic America, and (4) the aborigines and their pre-Columbian culture. The chief points to be emphasized in the first are the institutions of the motherlands, the aims of the conquerors and colonists, and their mental characteristics—such as excessive pride, religious zeal and intolerance, and love for warfare, all of which are to be accounted for by the history of the Iberian Peninsula.

The Hispanic colonial system—political, economic, and religious—was the result of Old World institutions adapted to New World conditions. These basic institutions understood, it is very easy to make clear the *machinery* of colonial government—local and central—to indicate the important part played by the Church, and to show how the mother countries operated to exploit the colonies economically through monopolistic principles and restrictive laws. But in order really to *understand* the colonial period, the student must be familiar with New World geography and must have some knowledge of the aborigines, for whom the colonial system was largely devised.

The ignorance of geography characteristic of the average young American constantly surprises the teacher prone to worship the God of Things as they Ought to Be; but, until geography is really *learned* in the grades, the practical teacher will see to it that his class is equipped at the start with adequate knowledge of the lands to be studied. This is particularly necessary for Hispanic America, regarding the geography of which ignorance is marvelously dense.

Information regarding the number and distribution of the aborigines and their cultural characteristics at the time of the European conquest is perhaps even more important than the facts of New World geography; without such knowledge it is impossible to understand the industrial and political systems of the colonial period; and much less, the condition of religion and morals. A brief survey of the culture of the Aztecs, Maya-Quiches and Incas, with their various striking parallels to European institutions, seems especially essential in this connection. Further reasons for attention to aboriginal culture history are the light thrown by it upon the capacity of the aborigines for advancement, and the high character of the culture itself, which caused artists and designers in the United States to turn to it for inspiration after the opening of the World War. To the woman student, at least, there is no more fascinating

chapter in Hispanic American history than that dealing with aboriginal history.

If possessed of a clear understanding of the colonial period, the student will easily comprehend the problems which faced the young nations which rose to the South a century ago, and can follow with sympathetic intelligence the conflicts over political questions by which they were torn, and the struggle of the states towards stable government. They can also appreciate the achievements of the Hispanic Americans along various lines of development, with a survey of which the course may well end.

As outlined, the course can obviously be more satisfactorily presented if a year is allowed for it than if it must be limited to one semester; but, through omission of non-essentials, avoidance of repetition, and intelligent grouping of topics, much may be accomplished with a class meeting two or three hours a week for but a half year. For instance, the European conquest need be sketched in only the broadest outline; and it is useless even to attempt to enumerate the almost endless revolutions and civil wars characterizing the national period. Only those struggles which left their individual impress upon Hispanic American history are worth individual consideration. But the principles for which the contestants battled, where any are apparent, should never be overlooked. It would seem a poor expenditure of time also, even in a year course, to treat separately the careers of each of the twenty Hispanic American states. Those of minor importance would better be grouped and considered collectively, as far as their history and development run parallel, attention being given to separate states only in the case of that which especially characterizes them. Such an arrangement will secure more time for the republics whose recent progress has gained for them a new place among the nations.

Until good text and reference books are more numerous, courses in Hispanic American history must be based largely upon outlines made by the teachers themselves; but some of the available histories—particularly those dealing with Spain in the Old World and the Hispanic colonial period in the Americas—are of such excellent quality that students may with profit be given definite assignments in them. Since the works bearing upon the national period of the lands to the South are, on the whole, much less satisfactory, it seems necessary to cover at least the political phase of this part of the course by the lecture and quiz method, having the students supplement the classroom work by reference reading carefully selected by the teacher.

The only way to be sure that the members of a class have the geographic knowledge necessary to the understanding of a course is to test them—after giving them an opportunity to acquire it—by means of definite questions and by maps drawn in class entirely from memory. The preparation of maps at home may be excellent as an exercise in manual training, but it has very little additional value. Only by requiring the student to place the desired data upon an outline drawn from memory can the teacher be sure of the necessary geographic background. Such exercises may include maps of various types, among them those showing (1) physical features, (2) the distribution of the most important aboriginal groups, (3) the races and nationalities forming the present population of Hispanic America, (4) natural resources, leading products, transportation facilities, and the like, (5) political divisions, such as the colonial administrative units, later political groupings, and the present Hispanic American states and their capitals.

MARY WILHELMINE WILLIAMS,
Goucher College.

SYLLABI OF COURSES

THE HISTORY OF HISPANIC AMERICA

(Partial outline of a course by Isaac Joslin Cox)¹

- I. The Iberian Background
 - A. The Formative Period in Iberian History
 - B. The Moslem Invasion and the Christian Reconquest
 - C. The Development of Iberian Institutions
 - D. Economic and Social Life in the Iberian Peninsula.
- II. The Iberian Régime in America
 - A. The Expansion of Spain and Portugal
 - B. The Iberian Colonies in the New World
 - C. The Wars for Independence.

-
- I. The Iberian Background
 - A. The Formative Period in Iberian History
 - 1. The Land and the People
 - a. Position and extent of the Iberian Peninsula
 - b. The chief physical features; their influence
 - c. The primitive Celto-Iberians.

General Accounts: Hume, *The Spanish People*, pp. 1-6; Burke, *History of Spain* (Hume, ed.) I. 1-7; Helmolt, *History of the World*, IV. "The Mediterranean Countries," pp. 479-482; Freeman, *Historical Geography of Europe*, p. 55; *Historians' History of the World* (Williams, ed.) X. 1-4; Boucher, *Spain under the Roman Empire*, Ch. V, and VI; Chapman, *History of Spain*, pp. 1-9; Merriman, *Rise of the Spanish Empire*, I Ch. I, *passim*.

Special Accounts: Stanford, *Compendium of Geography*, "Europe," I. 278-368; Reclus, *The Earth and its Inhabitants*, "Europe," I. 370-500; Altamira, *Historia de España y de la Civilización Española*, I. 19-55.

Other Suggested Readings: Ripley, *Races of Europe*; Brinton, *Races and Peoples*; Sergi, *The Mediterranean Race*; Ratzel, *The Races of Man-kind*; Lafuente, *Historia General de España*.

- 2. Early Foreign Colonization and Conquest
 - a. The colonization of the Iberian Coast
 - b. The contest between the Carthaginians and the Romans
 - c. The establishment of Roman domination.

General Accounts: Hume, 6-30; Burke, I. 7-28; Helmolt, 483-487; Hale, *The Story of Spain*, pp. 16-57; Rawlinson, *The Story of Phoenicia*, Ch. IV., *passim*; *Historians' History of the World*, X. 4-9; Boucher, pp. 1-19; Chapman, pp. 10-18.

¹ A portion of the Syllabus used by Dr. Cox in his course, History 20, in the University of Cincinnati and elsewhere.

Special Accounts: Altamira, I. 58-109; Church, *The Story of Carthage*, Pt. IV.

Other Suggested Readings: Curtius, *The History of Greece*; Grote, *The History of Greece*; Holm, *The History of Greece*; Merivale, *The Romans under the Empire*; Mommsen, *History of Rome*; Lafuente and Valera, *Historia General de España*; Villa Nova and de la Rada, *Geología y Proto-historia Ibéricas*, prepared for the Real Academia de la Historia (R. A. H.).

3. Spain under the Roman Empire

- a. Methods of organization and control
- b. The influence of Spain in the Empire
- c. Economic and social conditions

General Accounts: Hume, 32-42; Burke, 29-44, 54-64; Helmolt, IV. 487-489; Hale, 58-68; *Historians' History of the World*, X. 10-74; Freeman, 56; Harrison, *History of Spain*.

Special Accounts: Altamira, I. 110-163; Mommsen, *Provinces of the Roman Empire*, I. Ch. II.; Van Nostrand, *The Reorganization of Spain by Augustus*; Boucher, pp. 21-52, 77-172.

Other Suggested Readings: Merivale; Bury, *The Later Roman Empire*; Lafuente and Valera; Gibbon, *Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire*.

4. The Visigothic Kingdom in Spain

- a. The Germanic invaders
- b. The Establishment of the Kingdom of the Visigoths
- c. Church councils and controversies
- d. "The Barbarian Codes."

General Accounts: Hume, pp. 42-68; Burke, I. 44-53, 65-120; Helmolt, IV. pp. 490-493; Hale, 73-151; *Cambridge Mediaeval History*, I. 274-290, 304; Lavissee and Rambaud, *Histoire Générale*, I. 62-69, 104-112; Emerton, *Introduction to the History of the Middle Ages*, pp. 25-38; Oman, *The Dark Ages*, pp. 138-144, 220-233; *Historians' History of the World*, X. 14-35; Freeman, p. 89; Boucher, Ch. IV; Chapman, pp. 26-37.

Special Accounts: Altamira, I. 165-223; Bradley, *The Story of the Goths*, pp. 1-125, 315-362; *English Historical Review*, XXI. 209-228.

Other Suggested Readings: Bury; Gibbon; Lafuente and Valera; Guizot, *Lectures on the History of Civilization during the Middle Ages*; Hallam, *The Middle Ages*; Fernández Guerra and de Hinojosa, *Los Pueblos Germanos*, in R. A. H.

B. The Moslem Invasion and the Christian Reconquest

1. The establishment of the Moslems in Spain, 710-758
 - a. The Moslem irruption
 - b. The organization of the Emirate
 - c. Centers of Christian resistance.

General Accounts: Altamira, I. 224-237; Hume, pp. 71-78, 83; Burke, pp. 121-130, 133-136; Helmolt, IV. pp. 494-499; Hale, pp. 155-157, Ch. XXI.; Harrison, pp. 54-68, 139-142; *Cambridge Med. Hist.* II. 371-377; Lavissee and Rambaud, p. 475; Hallam, Ch. IV.; *Historians' History of the World*, VIII. 191-200, X. 38-41; Chapman, pp. 38-42.

Special Accounts: Gilman, *The Story of the Saracens*, pp. 321-346; Lane-Poole, *The Story of the Moors in Spain*, pp. 1-57, 117; Watts, *The Christian Recovery of Spain*, pp. 1-29.

Other Suggested Readings: Lafuente and Valera; Gibbon; Guizot; Conde, *History of the Dominion of the Arabs in Spain* (Bohn ed. 1854); Dozy, *Histoire des musulmans d'Espagne*; Scott, *History of the Moorish Empire in Europe*.

2. The Moslems and their Neighbors, 758-1050

- a. The establishment of the independent Emirate
- b. Asturias and the Pyrenean peoples
- c. The golden age of the Caliphate
- d. The development of Leon.

General Accounts: Hume, pp. 78-119; Burke, I. 130, 132, 136-184; Hale, pp. 158-185; Harrison, pp. 69-117, 142-172; Helmolt, IV. pp. 499-514; Oman, p. 352; *Cambridge Med. Hist.* II. 604; Lavissee and Rambaud, I. 753-759; Hallam, I. Ch. IV.; *Historians' History of the World*, VIII. 201-208, 233-239, X. 42-48; Watts, pp. 30-58; Chapman, pp. 42-66; Merriman, I. 55-67, 273-275.

Special Accounts: Altamira, I. 238-259; Lane-Poole, Ch. IV.-IX.

Other Suggested Readings: Conde; Dozy; Gibbon; Guizot, Lafuente and Valera; Scott.

3. The Christian Reconquest 1050-1250

- a. Alfonso VI and the Cid
- b. The temporary revival of the Moslems
- c. Castile, Aragon, and Portugal
- d. Typical institutions of Mediaeval Spain.

General Accounts: Hume, pp. 119-138, 146-161; Burke, I. 185-218, 252-262; Helmolt, IV. pp. 514-524, 537; Hale, pp. 187-202, Ch. XXII.; Harrison, pp. 172-206; Tout, *The Empire and the Papacy*, Ch. XX.; Lavissee and Rambaud, II. 662-708; Hallam, I. Ch. IV.; *Historians' History of the World*, VIII. 239-248, X. 48-67; Chapman, pp. 67-83; Merriman, I. 69-91, 275-300.

Special Accounts: Altamira, I. 352-405; Lane-Poole, pp. 167-217; Watts, pp. 58-139; Stephens, *The Story of Portugal*.

Other Suggested Readings: Conde; Dozy; Gibbon; Guizot; Lafuente and Valera; Prescott, *Ferdinand and Isabella*, "Introduction"; Colmeiro, *Reyes Cristianos*, in R. A. H.

4. The Union of Spain, 1250-1520

- a. The period of anarchy in Castile
- b. The extension of Aragon
- c. The union of Castile and Aragon
- d. The final expulsion of the Moors
- e. Religious intolerance and absolutism.

General Accounts: Hume, pp. 183-219, 235-247, 255-284; Burke, I. 263, II. 138, *passim*; Helmolt, IV. pp. 524-540; Hale, pp. 203-228, Ch. XVIII.-XX.; Harrison, pp. 206-355; Lodge, *The Close of the Middle Ages*, pp. 468-493; Lavissee and Rambaud, II. 708-716, III. Ch. IX., IV. 325-373; Hallam, I. Ch. IV.; *Historians' History of the World*, VIII.

248-259, X. 68-210; Chapman, pp. 111-136, 202-209; Merriman, I. 94-164, 300-450, and II. *passim*.

Special Accounts: Lane-Poole, pp. 218-280; Watts, pp. 139-301; Stephens, pp. 80-138, 158-174; Lea, *A History of the Inquisition of Spain*, I. 1-34; Plunket, *Isabella of Castile*; Hume, *Spain*, 1479-1783, pp. 1-44.

Other Suggested Readings: Conde; Dozy; Gibbon; Guizot; Prescott; Scott; Catalina García, *Castilla y León*, in R. A. H.; Balaguer, *Los Reyes Católicos*, in R. A. H.

C. The Development of Iberian Institutions

1. The Ecclesiastical System

- a. Primitive Religious Foundations
- b. The establishment of Christianity
- c. Christianity versus Islam
- d. The Church and autocracy.

General Accounts: Hume, pp. 39-41, 47-52, 64-66, 86-90, 129-131, 277-281, 298, 310; Hume, *Spain*, 1479-1783, pp. 15-18; Lavissee and Rambaud, III. 479-481, 484; IV. 335; Plunkett, Ch. VIII; Cheyney, *European Background of American History*, pp. 96-101; Watts, pp. 158-161; Boucher, Ch. XI; Chapman. *passim*.

Special Accounts: Burke, I. 54-64, 76-112, 142-148, 155-159, 203, 219-231, 233-236, 241-251, 310-312, II. 55-89, 118-131, 165-175, 181-189; Lea, *Inquisition in Spain*, I. 8-18, 35-288; Altamira, I. 69, 132-137, 211-213, 241, 273, 310, 345, 391, 454-460, 477, 489, 635, II. 88-95, 123, 152, 463-468, 486.

Other Suggested Readings: Lea, *The Moriscos of Spain*; Prescott, *Ferdinand and Isabella*; Helmolt; Scott; Schaff, *History of the Christian Church*; Danvila, *El Poder Civil en España*; Colmeiro, in R. A. H.; Fernández Guerra and de Hinojosa, in R. A. H.

2. The Monarchy

- a. The Visigothic kingship
- b. The monarchy during the Reconquest
- c. Later development in Castile and Aragon
- d. Unity and autocratic control

General Accounts: Hume, pp. 49-53, 63-66, 95, 153, 157-160, 183-210, *passim*, 235-247, 255-277, 289-302, 306-310, 316-330; Hume, *Spain*, 1479-1783, pp. 5-15, 22-34, 42-44; Lavissee and Rambaud, I. 104-113, II. 697, 702, 711-719, III. 477, 481, 483, 486, 491, 494, 496, IV. 325-333; Lea, *Inquisition in Spain*, I. 8, 18-34; Plunkett, Ch. V.; Altamira, I. 205-211, 308, 429, 470, II. 34-60, III. 443-463, 473; Cheyney, 81-96; Johnson, *Europe in the Sixteenth Century*, pp. 91-106; Chapman, *passim*; Merriman, I. 205-217, 246-255, 458-462, and II. 78-84, 98-120, 162-165.

Special Accounts: Burke, I. 65-84, 95-107, 114-120, 133-141, 152, 160, 178-184, 213-218, 231-240, 252-261, 298-359, 364-388, II. 13-54, 90-106, 132-164, 219-301.

Other Suggested Readings: Lea, *Moriscoes*; Prescott; Scott; Colmeiro, *Historia de la Economía Política*, and *Derecho Administrativo Español*; Robertson, *History of the Reign of Charles V.*; Armstrong, *Charles V.*; Helmolt; Danvila; Colmeiro, in R. A. H.

3. The Municipality

- a. Primitive community life
- b. The Roman municipal organizations
- c. The municipality in the reconquest
- d. The municipality and national representation
- e. The overthrow of municipal influence.

General Accounts: Hume, pp. 3, 27-30, 53, 143-146, 188, 207-210, 237, 240-242, 273, 320-327; Hume, *Spain, 1479-1788*, pp. 18-22, 34-42; Burke, I. 253, 317, 366-374, II. 53, 294-301; Lavissee and Rambaud, IV. 334; II. 696, 700, 705, III. 482, 487, 494, 497-499; Chapman, *passim*; Merriman, I. 183-196, 454, 488, and II. 144-151.

Special Accounts: Altamira, I. 68, 119-122, 431-442, 471-475, 484, II. 60-70, 134-137, 445-454, III. 14-32; A. Sacristian y Martínez, *Municipalidades de Castilla y León*.

Other Suggested Readings: Colmeiro; Hallam; Lea; Prescott; Scott; Danvila.

4. Legal Codes and Legislation

- a. The development of the Visigothic Code
- b. Legislative bodies in mediaeval Spain
- c. Las Siete Partidas
- d. Later legislation and judicial procedure.

General Accounts: Hume, pp. 55-57, 160, 168, 172, 197, 201, 208-211, 236, 237, 242, 275, 306-310; Burke, I. 93, 254-257, 281-283, 320, 368, 371, 375, II. 49-51; Lavissee and Rambaud, II. 699, III. 478, 488, 489, 500, IV. 333; Lea, *Moriscos*, p. 27; Plunkett, p. 146; Altamira, I. 209, 272, 318, 343, 442-445, 474, 486; II. 43-54, 75-81, 117-120, 146-148, 457-463; Watts, pp. 145-158; Chapman, *passim*; Merriman, I. 217-245, 460-490, and II. 120-135.

Special Accounts: Walton, *The Civil Law in Spain and Spanish America*, pp. 19-77.

Other Suggested Readings: Colmeiro; Hallam; Prescott; Scott; Danvila.

D. The Economic and Social Development of the Iberian Peninsula

1. Industry and Commerce

- a. Natural resources and advantages
- b. The effect of early colonization
- c. Conditions during the Roman period
- d. The Moorish contributions
- e. The influence of mediaeval militarism

General Accounts: Hume, pp. 6, 7, 15, 35-37, 169-171, 222-228, 314; Burke, II. 318-327; Plunkett, pp. 16, 147; Prescott, I. 277, 281, 290; Chapman, *passim*; Merriman, II. 135-143.

Special Accounts: Altamira, I. 138-141, 220, 275, 319-322, 347, 409, 499, 512-519, 564-569, II. 208-237.

Other Suggested Readings: Colmeiro; Lafuente and Valera; Olivera; Martins, *Historia de la Civilizacion Ibérica*; Mariejol. *L'Espagne sous Ferdinand et Isabelle*; Reclus; Scott; Helmolt.

2. Intellectual and Literary Development

- a. Formative influences

- b. The Latin tongue in Spain
 - c. The beginnings of Modern Literature
 - d. Churchly writings, philosophy, and educational institutions.
- General Accounts: Hume, pp. 33-35, 55-61, 105-110, 162-169, 231-235, 247-253, 312; Burke, I. 34, 62-64, 89, 118-120, 171, 205-212, 261, 268-297, 362, II. 1-12, 202-218; Prescott, I. cxviii-cxxii, 285, 299-310, II. 184-252; Lavissee and Rambaud, II. 707, III. 502; Plunkett, Ch. XIII.; Stephens, Ch. XII.; Watts, pp. 161-166; Boucher, Ch. XII.
- Special Accounts: Altamira, I. 69, 83, 142-146, 213-215, 279-288, 322, 346, 501-508, 519-533, 569-573, II. 238-272, 299-317, 350, 358, 505-530; Fitzmaurice-Kelly, *History of Spanish Literature*; Ticknor, *History of Spanish Literature*.
- Other Suggested Readings: Lafuente and Valera; Martins; Scott; Ellis, *The Soul of Spain*; Colmeiro in R. A. H.; Fernández Guerra and de Hinojosa, in R. A. H.
3. Art and Architecture
- a. Primitive types and early foreign influences
 - b. Art in the Roman period
 - c. The Moorish influence
 - d. Early Christian contributions
 - e. The later development.
- General Accounts: Hume, pp. 61-63, 110-115, 169-171, 226-231; Burke, I. 37, 118, 142-144, 167-170, 174, II. 302-317.
- Special Accounts: Altamira, I. 46, 71-75, 78, 84, 147-160, 217, 289-296, 327, 347, 509, 533-554, 574, II. 272-292, 318-337; 353, 361, 530-545; Baedeker, *Spain and Portugal*, XLI.-LXXXVII.; Dieulafoy, *Art in Spain and Portugal*.
- Other Suggested Readings: Calvert, *Northern Spain, Southern Spain*, and separate volumes upon Spanish cities; Scott; Street, *Gothic Architecture in Spain*; Fergusson, *History of Architecture*; Owen-Jones.
4. Local Conditions and Characteristics
- a. Life among the primitive Iberians
 - b. Social and official life under the Romans and Visigoths
 - c. Changes wrought by the Moorish Conquest and Christian reconquest
 - d. Variety in Spanish life and character.
- General Accounts: Hume, pp. 5, 6, 14-16, 37-41, 45, 102, 171-177, 313-315; Burke, I. 6, 50, 118, II. 328-361; Lavissee and Rambaud, II. 702-705, III. 502-504; Plunkett, Ch. I.; Prescott, I.; 292-296; Chapman, *passim*; Merriman, I. Ch. IV. and XI.
- Special Accounts: Altamira, I. 65-69, 83, 128-131, 161-164, 221, 296, 322-327, 349, 408-412, 460-469, 478, 491, 493, 495, 512, 554-564, 578, II. 293-299, 337-350, 355, 361, 545.
- Other Suggested Readings: Lafuente and Valera; Mariejol; Scott; Lea, *Moriscos*; Reclus; Helmolt; Danvila; Colmeiro in R. A. H.; Fernández Guerra and de Hinojosa, in R. A. H.

II. The Iberian Regime in America

A. The Expansion of Spain and Portugal

1. Contemporary European Influences

- a. The rise of great monarchies
- b. Social and intellectual progress
- c. Commercial conditions.

General Accounts: Akers, *History of South America*, pp. 3-6; García Calderón, *Latin America, its Rise and Progress*, pp. 29-43, Keller, *Colonization*, pp. 79-85, 168-172; Lavissee and Rambaud, IV. 536-553; Moses, *The Establishment of Spanish Rule in America*, pp. 1-16.

Special Accounts: Altamira, II. 369-545; *The Cambridge Modern History*, I. 56-66, 143, 347-383, 493-619, Cheyney, Ch. I-VI; Hume, *Spain, its Greatness and Decay*, Ch. I. II.

Additional Readings: Colmeiro, *Historia de la Economía Política en España* and *Derecho Administrativo Español*; Ellis, *The Soul of Spain*; Lea, *Inquisition in Spain and Moriscos*.

2. The Period of Discovery

- a. The Preliminary Work of the Portuguese
- b. Columbus and the testing of his theories
- c. Papal Bulls and treaties of partition
- d. Defining and naming America
- e. The search for a strait.

General Accounts: Altamira, II. 382-392, III. 56-59; *Cambridge Modern History*, I. 7-36; Channing, *History of the United States* I. 1-58; Keller, pp. 85-90, 172-176; Lavissee and Rambaud, IV. 873-892, 903-926; Morris, *History of Colonization*, 230-243; Payne, *European Colonies*, pp. 33-53; Shepherd, *Latin America*, pp. 9-11; Watson, *Spanish and Portuguese South America*, I. 1-21, 86-92; Wright, *Early History of Cuba*, pp. 5-37.

Special Accounts: Bancroft, *Central America* I.; Bourne, *Spain in America*, Ch. I-X.; and *Essays in Historical Criticism*, pp. 193-217; Brittain, *Discovery and Exploration*, pp. 56-296; Payne, *History of the New World called America*, I.; Winsor, *Christopher Columbus*.

Other Suggested Readings: Fiske, *Discovery of America*; Guillemard, *Magellan*; Helps, *The Spanish Conquest in America*; Jayne, *Vasco da Gama*; biographies of Columbus by Irving and Thatcher and of Henry the Navigator by Major and Martins; Fernández Duro, *Armada Española*; Sweet, *History of Latin America*.

3. The Occupation of the American Continent

- a. The Spaniards in North America
- b. Panama and Caribbean Coast
- c. The Western coast of South America
- d. Early attempts on La Plata
- e. Early Portuguese establishments in Brazil.

General Accounts: Altamira, III. 42, 56-59, 62, 108-110; Bourne, Ch. XI.; *Cambridge Modern History*, I. 37-46; Channing I. 59-85; Dawson, *South American Republics*, I. and II. (under separate countries); Helmolt, *History of the World*, I. 364-386; Lavissee and Ram-

baud, IV. 892-900, 934-978; Morris, *passim*; Payne, *passim*; Shepherd, pp. 10-16.

Special Accounts: Bancroft, *Central America and Mexico*, *passim*; Bolton, *Spanish Exploration in the Southwest*; Lowery, *Spanish Settlements in the United States, 1513-1561*; Moses, *The Spanish Dependencies in South America*, I. Ch. I-XIII, XVI-XXII, and II. Ch. I-IV.; Watson, I. Ch. II-XV.

Other Suggested Readings: Bandelier, *Contributions*; de Lannoy and Van der Linden, *Histoire de L'Expansion Coloniales*; Edwards, *Panama*; Guardia, *History of the Discovery and Conquest of Costa Rica*; Helps; Markham, *The Conquest of New Granada and History of Peru*; Zahm, *Up the Orinoco and down the Magdalena, Along the Andes and down the Amazon, Through South America's Southland*; Hancock, *History of Chile*; Fernández Duro; Sweet; The Scribner South American Series (separate countries).

4. Early International Conflicts in America

- a. The beginnings of colonial rivalry
- b. Colonial attempts of the French Huguenots
- c. The exploits of the English Corsairs
- d. The rivalry of the Dutch commercial companies.

General Accounts: Altamira, III. 111, 160; Bourne, Ch. XII.; *Camb. Mod. Hist.*, I. 46-55; Channing, I. 90-100, 112, 115-134, 141, 438-442; Dawson, I. 333-336; II. 150, 354, 428; Haring, *The Buccaneers in the West Indies in the XVI. Century*, pp. 23-56; Edwards, *Panama*, 302-316; Helmolt, I. 414-418; Keller, 366-383; Lavissee and Rambaud, V. 175-202, 649-678; Moses, *Spanish Dependencies*, I. 298, 383-385, II. 61; Watson I. Ch. XVII. 253-262.

Special Accounts: Bancroft *Central America*, II. Ch. XXIII. 465-468; Corbett, *Drake and the Tudor Navy*; Lowery, *Spanish Settlements—Florida, 1562-1578*; Parkman, *Pioneers of France in the New World*; Wright, *The Early History of Cuba*, Bks. III. and IV.

Other Suggested Readings: Fiske, *Discovery of America and Dutch and Quaker Colonies*; Froude, *English Seamen of the Sixteenth Century*; Van Loon, *The Golden Book of the Dutch Navigators*; Winsor, *From Cartier to Frontenac*; Zahm.

B. The Iberian Colonies in the New World

1. Fundamental Conditions in the Peninsula

- a. Basic resources for colonization
- b. Dynastic and international complications
- c. Aims and administrative methods of the Portuguese
- d. Metropolitan agencies of the Spanish colonies.

General Accounts: Bourne, 220-227; Calderón, Ch. I; *Camb. Mod. Hist.* I. Ch. XV; Helmolt I. 386-390; Lavissee and Rambaud, V. 649-678; Leroy-Beaulieu, 1-40; Roscher, *The Spanish Colonial System*, 1-4, 25, 32; Stephens, *The Story of Portugal*; Chapman, Ch. XXVIII; Merriman, II. 219-239.

Special Accounts: Altamira. II. 405-549, III. 186-739; Keller, pp. 80-115, 168-206, 227-232, 302-306; Moses, *Establishment of Spanish Rule*,

pp. 1-23, 27-55, and *Spanish Dependencies*, I. Ch. XIV; Haring, *Trade and Navigation between Spain and the Indies*.

Other Suggested Readings: Chandler, *The Picaresque Novel in Spain*; Colmeiro, *Historia de la Economía Política en España*, II.; Martins, *Historia de la Civilización Ibérica*; Prescott, *History of Charles V.*; Southey, *History of Brazil*; Zimmermann, *Die Kolonial Politik Portugal und Spaniens*.

2. Colonial Administration in Latin America

a. The Portuguese in Brazil

b. Political and ecclesiastical organizations in the Spanish Colonies

c. The Spaniards and the natives

d. Economic and social conditions in the Spanish colonies.

General Accounts: Akers, pp. 6-13; Altamira, II. 477-483, 502-506, III. 226-244, 308-317, 508-530, 705-719; Calderón, Ch. II.; *Camb. Mod. Hist.*, X. 244-271; Chisholm, *The Independence of Chile*, pp. 3-70; Edwards, *Panama*, Ch. XVI. and XVII.; Fiske, *Discovery of America*, II. Ch. XI.; Helmolt I. 390-414; Lavissee and Rambaud V. 932-937; Shepherd, pp. 13-19, 24-68; Watson, II. Ch. V, VII, VIII, and XI; Robertson, *Rise of the Spanish American Republics*, Ch. I.

Special Accounts: Bourne, pp. 195-219, 227-319; Coester, *The Literary History of Spanish America*, pp. 1-38; Helps, Bk. VIII., IX., and XIV.; Keller, pp. 131-152, 207-322; Lea, *The Inquisition in the Spanish Dependencies*, Ch. VI.-VIII.; Moses, *Establishment Span. Rule*, pp. 24-26, 55-312, and *Span. Dependencies*, I. Ch. XV., XVIII., XIX., and XXI., II. Ch. III., VI., VIII., X., XII., and XIII.; Roscher, *The Spanish Colonial System*; Haring.

Other Suggested Readings: Colmeiro; Desdevises du Dezert; Robertson, *America*; Leroy-Beaulieu; Zimmermann; Sweet; the Scribners South American Series.

3. International Relations in the Americas

a. Colonial Expansion from Northern Europe

b. The Age of Buccaneering

c. International wars and colonial commerce.

d. Contested frontier areas in the New World.

General Accounts: Altamira, III. 160-163, 177-180, IV. 1-16, 33, 46-53, 57-61, 63-112, 303-311; *Camb. Mod. Hist.* X. 271-273, 276; Channing, III. Ch. I., V., and XVIII.; Chapman, *The Founding of Spanish California*, Ch. I., and II.; Dawson I. 64-72, 177-181, 239-246, 350-370, 382-390, II. 353-356, 428; Greene, *Provincial America*, pp. 150-153, 161, 261-264; Helmolt I. 419; Keller, pp. 147, 242-246, 409-414, 447-456; Moses, *Dependencies*, II. 127, 130, 138, 180, 198, 254-257, 332, 335-358; Roscher, pp. 36-39; Thwaites, *France in America*, pp. 56-104; Williams, *Anglo-Isthmian Diplomacy*, Ch. I; Harig, Ch. X.

Special Accounts: Bancroft, *Central America*, II. Ch. XXVI.-XXXIV.; Dampier's *Voyages*; Esquemeling, *The Buccaneers* (ed. 1893); Haring,

The Buccaneers in the West Indies in the XVII. Century; Mims, *Colbert's West India Policy*; Watson II. 1-75, 97-111, 142, 156-158, 205, 208-212, 218-231.

Other Suggested Readings: Bancroft, *Mexico*; *North Mexican States and Texas*, and *California*; Hume, *The Spanish People, and Spain, 1479-1788*; Parkman, *La Salle and the Great West*; Winsor, *From Cartier to Frontenac and The Mississippi Basin*; Fernández Duro; Danvila, *Reinado de Carlos III.*, in R. A. H.

4. The Latin Colonies under the Later Bourbons

- a. The reforms of the "Benevolent Despots"
- b. Political and ecclesiastical changes in the Spanish Colonies
- c. Relaxations in commercial policy
- d. The development of Brazil
- e. Latin America at the close of the eighteenth century.

General Accounts: *Camb. Mod. Hist.*, X. 273-279; Dawson, I. and II. (separate countries); Helmolt I. 420-422; Keller, pp. 149-159, 236, 240; Lavissee and Rambaud, VII. 982-1006; Shepherd, 25, 38, 42, 46-49, 64-68; Watson, II. 152-158, 164-168, 169-202, 212-217, 232-270; Roberston, pp. 13-20; Desdevises du Dezert, *passim*.

Special Accounts: Alaman, *Historia de Mexico*, I. 1-124; Altamira, IV. 140-455 (*passim*); Bolton, *Texas in the Middle of the Eighteenth Century*; Chapman, *California*, pp. 45-435; Moses, *Dependencies*, Ch. XV.-XX., and *South America on the Eve of Emancipation*; Priestley, *José de Galvez*; Smith, *The Spanish Viceroy of New Spain*; *Revue Hispanique*, Feb. 1917, 112-293.

Other Suggested Readings: Bancroft as previously cited; Bolton, *Athanase de Mézières*, I. and II.; Garrison, *Texas*; Richman, *California under Spanish and Mexican Rule*; the Scribner South American Series.

C. The Wars for Independence

1. The Preliminary Steps

- a. Premature revolts in the Spanish colonies
- b. The situation in Portugal
- c. Conditions in Spain
- d. External incitements to revolt.

General Accounts: Altamira, IV., 70-121; *Camb. Mod. Hist.*, VIII. 439-441, X. 280-282, 310; Chisholm, pp. 73-90; Dawson, I. 80-86, 248-251, 402-405, II. 72, 251-254, 357-360; Helmolt, I. 488-490; Keller, pp. 319-325; Lavissee and Rambaud, VIII. 725-750, 873-880; Moses, *South America on the Eve of Independence*, pp. 254-300; Paxson, *The Independence of the South American Republics*, pp. 45-50; Watson, II. 271-319.

Special Accounts: Alaman, Bk. I., Ch. IV., Bk. IV., Ch. I.-III.; Hume, *Modern Spain*, pp. 1-178; McCaleb, *The Burr Conspiracy*; *Miss. Valley Historical Review*, Sept., 1914, 212-239; Robertson, *Francisco de Miranda*, Ch. I.-IX.

Other Suggested Readings: H. Adams, *History of the United States*, I.-IV.; Chandler, *Inter-American Acquaintances*; Mitré-Pilling, *The*

Emancipation of South America; Danvila, in R. A. H.; Gómez de Artecho, *Reinado de Carlos IV*, in R. A. H., biographies of Bolívar by Mancini and Petre; Sweet; the Scribner South American Series.

2. The First Stages of Revolution

- a. The effect of Napoleon's intervention
- b. Resistance to Spanish control
- c. The attitude of the United States
- d. Portuguese activities in Brazil.

General Accounts: Akers, pp. 13, 19-23; Calderón, Ch. IV. (*passim*); *Camb. Mod. Hist.*, IX. 428-482, X. 282-291, 303, 310-312; Dawson, I. 86-97, 188-191, 251-257, 402-409, II. 74-77, 158-168, 255-260, 311-316, 360-372, 430-439; Helmolt I. 490-498, 524; Lavissee and Rambaud, IX. 179-220, 948-954; Paxson, pp. 50-59, 76-81, 102-116, 178; Shepherd, Ch. VII; Robertson, *Spanish American Republics*; Fernández Duro.

Special Accounts: Bancroft, *Central America and Mexico*; Chisholm, pp. 93-239; Mitré-Pilling; Robertson, *Miranda*, pp. 399-491.

Other Suggested Readings: Alaman, I.-IV.; biographies of Bolívar as above; Crichfield, *American Supremacy*; the Scribner South American Series; Zahm; Hancock, *Chile*; Markham, *Peru*; Walton, *Revolutions of Spain*.

3. The Achievement of Independence

- a. The course of Iturbide in Mexico
- b. The operations of San Martín
- c. The campaigns of Bolívar
- d. The transfer of sovereignty in Brazil.

General Accounts: Akers, pp. 14, 22-25; *Camb. Mod. Hist.*, X. 291-302, 304, 312-316; Dawson I. 97-114, 409-420, II. 78-97, 168-188, 261-265, 317-319, 372-383, 439-444; Helmolt, I. 498-511, 524; Lavissee and Rambaud, X. 828-864; Paxson, pp. 59-75, 82-101; Shepherd, Ch. VII.

Special Accounts: Bancroft, *Mexico*; Chisholm, pp. 93-239; Robertson, *Spanish American Republics*, Ch. IV, VIII, and IX, pp. 180-216, 234-266; Mitré-Pilling.

Other Suggested Readings: Alaman, V.; Crichfield; Coester; biographies of Bolívar; Noll, *From Empire to Republic*; the Scribner South American Series; Zahm; Hancock; Markham, Fernández Duro.

4. Recognition and the Monroe Doctrine

- a. Recognition by the United States
- b. The announcement of the Monroe Doctrine
- c. Recognition by Great Britain
- d. The Panama Congress.

General Accounts: *Camb. Mod. Hist.*, X. 305-309; Gilman, *James Monroe*, Ch. VII.; Helmolt, I. 487, 512; McMaster, *History of the People of the United States*, V. 28-54, 433-459. Turner, *Rise of the New West*, Ch. XII.; Shepherd, p. 76.

Special Accounts: Edgington, *History of the Monroe Doctrine*; Hart, *The Monroe Doctrine*; Manning, *Early Diplomatic Relations between the United States and Mexico*, pp. 1-165; Moore, *Digest of International Law*; Paxson, pp. 117-251.

Other Suggested Readings: *Annals Am. Academy Pol. Science*, July, 1914; Bingham, *The Monroe Doctrine an Obsolete Shibboleth*; Coolidge, *The United States a World Power*; Crichfield; *Pol. Science Quarterly*, 1915.

SOUTH AMERICAN RELATIONS (1810-1910)

(Syllabus and Reading List used by Rev. John F. O'Hara, C.S.C., in his course at the University of Notre Dame, during the summer session of 1918)

1. The War of Independence

A. The background

1. The commercial monopoly of Spain

Bourne, *Spain in America*, Ch. XIX.

Moses, *The Spanish Dependencies*, I. 125

Zahm, *Up the Orinoco*, p. 64

Through South America's Southland, pp. 238-245

Cambridge Modern History, X. 254, 260

Niles, *A History of South America*, pp. 84-87

2. The expulsion of the Jesuits

Moses, *op. cit.*, I., 178; II. 128, 143-145, 247

Zahm, *Along the Andes*, pp. 451-453 (and note)

Cambridge Modern History, X. 271

Cunninghame-Grahame, *A Vanished Arcadia*, Ch. X.

Juan and Ulloa, *Noticias Secretas de América*, Editor's note to part II. Ch. VIII.

3. The invasion of Spain by France

Cambridge Modern History, IX. 368, 399, 406, 748.

Niles, *op. cit.*, II., 32, 38

Mitre, *Emancipation of South America*, pp. 23-25

4. The effect of the American Revolution

Chandler, *Inter-American Acquaintances*, pp. 1-114

Mitre, *op. cit.*, pp. 11-13, 17

Herrera, *La Revolution Française et la Amérique du Sud*, pp. 32-33, Ch. XIV.

5. The influence of the French Revolution

García-Calderón, *Latin America*, pp. 81-82

Herrera, *op. cit.*, *passim*.

6. English influence and aid

Niles, *op. cit.*, I. 87, 93, 150; II. 46, 48, 98-99, 112-113, 140

García-Calderón, *op. cit.*, 83.

B. The Movement for Independence

1. The declarations of Independence

Mitre, *op. cit.*, pp. 129, 168, 237, 272, 305, 316, 404, 468, 473.

Zahm, *Through South America's Southland*, pp. 214-220.

2. Miranda's attempts

Niles, *op. cit.*, pp. 49-62

3. The Province of the Rio de la Plata

a. Castelli

- b. Belgrano
 - c. San Martín, Cochrane, and O'Higgins
Mitre, *op. cit.*, *passim*.
- 4. Bolívar and Sucre
Mitre, *op. cit.*, pp. 298-476
Niles, *op. cit.*, II.
Hippesley, *Expedition to the Orinoco*
Ducoudray-Holstein, *Memoirs of Simon Bolívar*.
- 5. The Braganza family in Brazil
Winsor, *Narrative and Critical History*, VIII. 397.
- C. The Recognition of Independence
 - 1. American commerce and aid
Niles, *op. cit.*, pp. 28, 60, 96-98, 202
Chandler, *op. cit.*, pp. 114-138.
 - 2. Clay's action in Congress
Chandler, *op. cit.*, pp. 150-154
Chadwick, *The Relations of Spain and the United States*, pp. 151-152.
 - 3. Monroe's message and the recognition
Chadwick, *op. cit.*, pp. 148-155.
 - 4. Establishment of diplomatic relations with U. S.
Niles, *op. cit.*, pp. 123-128, 213-214.
 - 5. English recognition.
Cambridge Modern History, X. 309.
- II. The Monroe Doctrine
 - A. The Preparation
 - 1. The Holy Alliance
Chadwick, *op. cit.*, Ch. IX.
Cambridge Modern History, X. 308.
 - 2. The suggestion of Canning
Chadwick, *op. cit.*, pp. 187-190
Foster, *A Century of American Diplomacy*, pp. 442, 448.
 - 3. Views of Jefferson, Madison, Adams, Rush
Chadwick, *op. cit.*, pp. 189-196; 198-200.
 - B. Monroe's Message to Congress
Chadwick, *op. cit.*, pp. 200-202.
 - C. The interpretation and development of the Doctrine
Moore, *Principles of American Diplomacy*, pp. 245-267.
Foster, *op. cit.*, pp. 445-478.
Wharton, *Digest of International Law*, I. sec. 57.
- III. Rise of the Independent States
 - A. Constitutions
 - B. Elections
 - C. Dictators
Handbooks of the Pan American Union
Encyclopedia Britannica
García Calderón, *op. cit.*

IV. Diplomatic Relations (1830-1900)

A. Attempts to buy Cuba

Chadwick, *op. cit.*, pp. 215-223.

B. Effect of Texas-Mexico dispute

Planchet, *La Cuestión Religiosa en México*.

C. Relations of Buchanan with Mexico

Moore, *op. cit.*, pp. 379, 382-383Foster, *op. cit.*, pp. 321-322.

D. Walker and Nicaragua

Von Holst, *Constitutional History*, I. Chapters I and X.

E. Treaty with Colombia for the Isthmus Canal

Wharton, *op. cit.*, II. sec. 145.

F. Clayton-Bulwer Treaty

Wharton, *op. cit.*, sec. 146Bassett, *A Short History of the United States*, p. 458Moore, *op. cit.*, pp. 122-125.Foster, *op. cit.*, pp. 456-458.

G. Effect of the Spanish-American War

Foreign Relations of the United States, 1898, 1899.

H. The Drago Doctrine

Moore, *op. cit.*, pp. 257-258.

V. Pan Americanism

Moore, *op. cit.*, pp. 365-419.

A. Panama Congress of 1826

Chadwick, *op. cit.*, pp. 205-223.

B. Blaine and the International American Conference of Washington

C. Conference of Mexico City

D. Conference of Rio de Janeiro

E. Conference of Buenos Aires

Bulletin of the Pan American Union

Official Reports of the Conferences

Moore, *op. cit.*, pp. 365-419

F. The Pan American Union

Bulletin and other publications of the Pan American Union.

VI. The Present State of South America

Zahm, *Up the Orinoco and Down the Magdalena**Along the Andes and Down the Amazon**Through South America's Southland**Bulletin of the Pan American Union*

Handbooks of the Pan American Union.

SOUTH AMERICAN RELATIONS (1810-1910)

Reading List

(Books marked* are out of print)

Bassett, John S.: *A Short History of the United States*. Macmillan, New York, 1913.

A thorough college text.

Bourne, Edward G.: *Spain in America*. Harpers, New York, 1904.

Sketchy and incomplete, but excellent treatment of the Spanish colonies.

Cambridge Modern History, IX. and X. University Press, Cambridge, 1906.

A good treatment of the political events, European and American, of the time of the wars of independence.

Chadwick, French Ensor: *The Relations of Spain and the United States: Diplomacy*. Scribners, New York, 1909.

An excellent contribution to our diplomatic history, giving an extensive background for the Spanish-American war.

Chandler, Charles Lyon: *Inter-American Acquaintances*. University Press, Sewanee, Tennessee, 1917. (2nd edition.)

A unique record of personal relations between the Americas in the early part of the nineteenth century. Unfortunately, the matter is not sufficiently subdivided, and is unindexed.

Cunninghame-Grahame, R. B.: *A Vanished Arcadia*. Macmillan, New York, 1901.

An idyllic treatment of the Jesuit Reductions of Paraguay.

Ducoudray-Holstein, Gen. H. L. V.: *Memoirs of Simon Bolívar*. 2 vols., London, 1830.

A bitter denunciation of Bolívar by his ex-chief-of-staff.

Foreign Relations of the United States. Government Printing Office, Washington, annual.

Foster, John W.: *A Century of American Diplomacy*. Houghton Mifflin and Co., Boston and New York, 1901.

A sound sketch of American diplomatic relations, with a special chapter on the Monroe Doctrine.

García-Calderón, F.: *Latin America: Its Rise and Progress*. Scribners, New York, 1913.

A translation from the Spanish of a philosophical essay, reviewing the history of the South American Republics. Extravagant in ideas and diction, it forms only a mediocre guide to the transformation of the Spanish colonies into modern republics.

Herrera, Luís Alberto: *La Revolution Française et la Amerique du Sud*. Grasset, Paris, 1912.

A French translation of a political essay, which lays the blame for the evils of South American democracy on the prevalence of French ideals.

*Hippesley, G.: *A Narrative of the Expedition to the River Orinoco and Apuré in South America; which sailed from England in November 1817 and joined the patriotic forces in Venezuela and Caraccas*, by G. Hippesley, Esq., Late Colonel of the First Venezuela Hussars in the service of the Republic, and Colonel-Commandant of the British Brigade in South America. London, 1819.

A good account of the movement for independence in the northern states of South America, with an unfavorable view of Bolívar.

*Juan and Ulloa: *Noticias Secretas de América* . . . edited by David Barry. London, 1826.

The secret report of the Spanish commissioners who accompanied the La Condamine expedition to Quito in 1735. Describes abuses of civil and ecclesiastical power.

*Latané, John Holliday: *The Diplomatic Relations of the United States and Latin America*. Baltimore, 1903.

Unfortunately, this comprehensive treatise is out of print.

Mitre, Bartolomé: *The Emancipation of South America*, being a condensed translation by William Pilling of the History of San Martín by General Don Bartolomé Mitre. Chapman and Hall, Ltd., London, 1893.

A good history of the wars of independence, and an excellent judgment of the merits of San Martín and Bolívar.

Moses, Bernard: *The Spanish Dependencies in South America*. 2 vols. Harper and Bros., New York, 1914.

A serviceable guide and outline, but biased and often unreliable.

*Niles, John: *A View of South America and Mexico* . . . , by a citizen of the United States. 2 vols. in 1. New York, 1826.

A useful guide for the wars of independence.

Pan American Union: *Bulletin of the Pan American Union*. Government Printing Office, Washington.

The most comprehensive and satisfactory periodical on South America published in the United States.

——— *Handbooks of the American Republics*. Government Printing Office, Washington.

Monographs on the various American republics, revised from time to time.

Planchet, Régis: *La Cuestión Religiosa en México, ó sea, Vida de Benito Juárez*. F. Pustet, Rome, 1906.

A poorly-composed but valuable history of the Mexican Republic, based on unusual sources, showing the evolution of modern problems.

Von Holst, H.: *The Constitutional and Political History of the United States*. Chicago, 1885.

This classic has an especially full treatment of the Mexican War and the Nicaragua filibusters.

Wharton, Francis: *A Digest of the International Laws of the United States*. Washington, 1886.

A classic reference-work.

Winsor, Justin: *Narrative and Critical History of America*. 8 vols. Boston and New York, 1889.

The article on the Colonial History of South America is written by the dean of English writers on that continent, Sir Clements R. Markham.

Zahn, C.S.C., Rev. J. A.: *Up the Orinoco and Down the Magdalena, Along the Andes and Down the Amazon, Through South America's Southland*. D. Appleton and Co., New York, 1910-1916.

The best modern treatment of South America: an excellent source for history, especially of the colonies.

A TENTATIVE SYLLABUS OF HISPANIC-AMERICAN HISTORY
ADAPTED TO HIGH SCHOOL USE¹

(Dr. Livingston Rowe Schuyler, of the College of the City of New York.)

(In presenting this report Dr. Schuyler stated that in preparing it he had in mind especially teachers in High Schools where the pupils were preparing for business life, and where few hours could be given to the study of the development of the Hispanic-American states.)

FIRST LECTURE

THE PERIOD OF DISCOVERY

I. The Home in the Old World.

References: E. P. Cheyney, *European Background of American History*, chapters 5 and 6.

Bernard Moses, *The Establishment of Spanish Rule in America*, chapter 1.

F. García Calderón, *Latin America*, book I, chapter 1.

A. The Hispanic Races.

Why Hispanic America? Origin of the civilization.

Characteristics of the Iberian peninsula.

Characteristics of the people.

B. Political Development.

The Moorish Conquest and the Christian Re-conquest.

The growth of the towns; Charters, Cabildo, Comuneros.

The Kingdoms:

Political unification:

Government; Sovereign, Adelantado, Audiencia, Councils.

Religious unification.

The Moors, and the Jews. The Inquisition.

C. Business Development.

Centers in Catalonia. The Consulado and the guilds.

II. The Preparation for Columbus.

References: Cheyney, chapters 1-4.

John Fiske, *The Discovery of America*, vol. 1, chapters 3 and 4.

C. R. Beazley, *Prince Henry the Navigator*.

A. The New Time and its character: seamanship and commerce.

B. Portugal as a leader in discovery.

Canary Islands and the Azores. Help from Genoa.

Life and work of Prince Henry the Navigator (1394-1460); Dias, 1486; da Gama, 1498; Spice Islands reached, 1512.

¹ Published in the *Proceedings of the Meeting held in Nineteen Hundred Eighteen at New York and Princeton* of the Association of History Teachers of the Middle States and Maryland (no. 16), pp. 21-30, and republished here with the permission of Dr. Schuyler.

III. Life and Work of Columbus.

References: E. G. Bourne, *Spain in America*, chapters 2-4.

Fiske, *Discovery of America*, vol. 1, chapters 5 and 6.

Sir Clements R. Markham, *Life of Columbus*.

R. H. Major, *Select Letters of Columbus*.

A. Early life, marriage and journeys.

B. The Toscanelli letters. Effect on Columbus. Turns to Spain.

C. The voyages:

First, 1492; Cuba, Española (La Navidad) and home. Alexander VI and the Papal Bulls. Tordesillas.

Second, 1493-1496. Isabella. Exploration of islands.

Third, 1498. South America. "Un otro mundo."

Other voyages; Ojeda and Juan de la Cosa, Pinzón, Bastidas and Juan de la Costa, Cabral.

Fourth, 1502-1504. The search for the strait.

D. Dies at Valladolid, 1506. Estimate of character and work.

IV. The Naming of America.

References: Fiske, *Discovery of America*, vol. 2, chapter 7.

Bourne, chapter 7.

Edward Channing, *A History of the United States*, vol. 1, pages 43-46.

A. Brief sketch of the life of Amerigo Vespucci.

His voyage and letters.

B. Waldseemüller (1507) at St. Dié.

SECOND LECTURE

THE PERIOD OF EXPLORATION AND COLONIZATION

I. The Geography of Latin America.

References: Encyclopedias, article America.

C. R. Enock, *The Republics of Central and South America*, chapter 1.

L. Farrand, *The Basis of American History*, chapter 1.

A. General lines of Spanish exploration and settlement.

B. Geographical conditions as affecting settlement.

Physical peculiarities of North, Central and South America.

II. Native Civilizations.

References: Farrand, chapters 12 and 13.

J. Fiske, *Discovery of America*, vol. 1, chapter 1, and vol. 2, chapter 9.

Enock, *The Republics, etc.*, chapters 7 and 13.

A. Origin of Inhabitants.

B. Important groups: Aztecs, Mayas, Chibchas, Incas.

III. The opening of the Continental New World.

References: E. G. Bourne, *Spain in America*, chapters 5-6 and 8-12.

R. G. Watson, *Spanish and Portuguese South America*, chapters 2 and 3.

- A. The Search for the Strait. Pinzón, 1508.
- B. Settlements on Mainland. Nicuesa, Ojeda and Juan de la Cosa. Pizarro and Balboa appear. Founding of Darién. Balboa and the South Sea. "Silent, upon a peak in Darien."
- IV The Conquistadores: Cortés and Mexico.
 - References:* Fiske, *Discovery of America*, col. 2, chapter 8. F. C. MacNutt, *Letters of Cortés*.
 - A. Character of civilization so far met with.
 - B. Early life of Hernando Cortés, b. 1485. To Española, 1504.
 - C. Preparatory work of de Córdoba and Grijalva. Governor Velasquez.
 - D. The expedition. Vera Cruz (1519). Route, Tenochtitlan. La noche triste. Otumba. Fall of Tenochtitlan, 1521.
 - E. Later life of Cortés, d. 1547.
- V. The Conquistadores: Pizarro and Peru.
 - References.* Fiske, *Discovery of America*, vol. 2, chapter 10. Watson, vol. 1, chapters 6-7.
 - A. Early life of Pizarro, b. Trujillo, 1475. San Sebastián, 1508.
 - B. Preparations: Andagoya, Almagro and Luque. First attempt.
 - C. Expedition of 1531. Piura. Political conditions in Peru. Atahualpa at Cajamarca. Cuzco entered, December, 1533.
 - E. After events and death of Pizarro, 1541.
- VI. The Extension of Iberian Power in South America.
 - References:* W. A. Hirst, *Argentina*, chapter 3. P. Denis, *Brazil*, chapter 1. P. J. Eder, *Colombia*, chapter 3.
 - A. The Advance from Peru. Quito, Charcas and Tucumán, Santiago de Chile.
 - B. The Advance from the Atlantic. By the Magdalena River, Bogotá. Carácas. By the Río de la Plata, Asunción and Buenos Aires. Juan de Garay. The Portuguese in Brazil.

THIRD LECTURE

THE COLONIAL PERIOD—GOVERNMENT AND LIFE

- I. Colonial Policy and Government.
 - References:* E. G. Bourne, *Spain in America*, chapters 14 and 15. W. R. Shepherd, *Latin America*, chapter 2.
 - A. Contrast of Spanish with English colonization. Theory. No chartered company. The Adelantado. Crown rights.
 - B. Development of Control. Council of the Indies. Casa de Contratación.
 - C. Political Divisions. Kingdoms, Audiencias, Gobiernos, Cities.
 - D. Taxation. The royal fifth. Cédula personal. Salt tax.

II. Governmental and Social Conditions in the Cities.

References: B. Moses, *Spanish Dependencies in America*, vol. 2, chapter 18.

C. R. Enock, *Mexico*, chapters 9 and 10.

- A. Why life gathered in towns and cities.
- B. The social classes: Gachupines, Creoles, Mestizos, Indians.
- C. Description of a typical city.
- D. Character of the life in the cities. Contrast of Peru with La Plata.

III. Business Life.

References: Bourne, chapter 19.

W. A. Hirst, *Argentina*, chapter 5.

- A. Attitude of Spaniards towards business.
- B. Mining: localities, methods, the "Mita."
- C. Agriculture: products, policy of government.
- D. Manufacturing: weaving, pottery, gold-work, etc.
- E. Trade Control, and the Casa.
 - The Flotas (to Vera Cruz); the Galeones (to South America).
 - Restrictions on trade. Required routes. Smuggling.
- F. Internal trade: the trails; mules, llamas, balsas.
 - Relation of restrictions to political philosophy of time.

IV. The Church and Education.

References: Moses, *Establishment of Spanish Rule in America*, chapters 9 and 10.

Bourne, chapter 20.

Shepherd, chapters 5 and 6.

- A. The Church.
 - The Bull of Pope Julius II (1508).
 - The Clergy: Seculars and Regulars.
 - Establishment of Dioceses and Missions (Doctrinas and Misiones).
 - The Jesuits in present Paraguay.
 - Bull of Benedict XIV, 1773.
 - Inquisition. Introduced 1569. Duties.
- B. Education and Literature.
 - Establishment of Universities. 1551, Mexico and Lima.
 - Subjects taught and methods used.
 - Effect of prohibition of political discussions.
- C. Art.
 - Characteristics. Relations to Spanish art.

FOURTH LECTURE

THE STRUGGLE FOR INDEPENDENCE IN HISPANIC AMERICA (PART I).

I. The Origin of the Struggle.

References: W. A. Hirst, *Argentina*, chapters 5-6.

F. García Calderón, bk. I, ch. 3.

W. S. Robertson, *Rise of the Spanish-American Republics*, chapters 1, 2, 6 and 7.

- A. Periods in Hispanic-American History and their characteristics.
Influence of events in Europe.
- B. European Conditions at the close of the XVIII century.
- C. Some European influences.
Liberalism and re-action in Spain; English legal theories; the American Revolution; the French Revolution.
- D. The English attack on La Plata in 1806. Outcome; significance.
- II. The Struggle for Independence: first period, to 1816.
References: Cambridge Modern History, vol. 10, pp. 65-67.
W. R. Shepherd, Latin America, pp. 73-75.
- A. Political affairs in Europe.
Napoleon's relations with Charles IV and Ferdinand.
The establishment of Juntas and the call for Cortes.
Invitation extended to Spanish colonies to send deputies.
Claim made by Cortes to represent all; taxation.
- B. The Beginning of the struggle, 1809-1810.
Buenos Aires, May 28, 1810.
Appearance of localism;—failure of Belgrano in Upper Peru.
Francia in Asunción; Artigas in Banda Oriental.
- C. Appearance of José de San Martín.
Early life, experience, position in Buenos Aires: to Mendoza.
- D. Conditions in Chile, Peru, Upper Peru, Quito, New Granada.
- E. Affairs in Venezuela.
Life and work of Francisco de Miranda.
Simón Bolívar;—Life and characteristics. Events, 1812-1816.
- F. General survey of conditions in 1816.
- III. The Struggle for Independence: second period, 1816-1826.
References: J. Winsor, Narrative and Critical History of America, vol. 8, pp. 329-342.
Calderón., 67-81.
- A. The advance from the South.
San Martín crosses the Andes, 1817, Chacabuco and Maipú.
Organization of a Navy;—Cochrane.
Peru invaded, 1820; Lima falls, 1821.
Difficulties facing San Martín.
- B. The advance from the North.
Bolívar returns, 1817. The Foreign Legion.
Revolution of 1820 in Spain. Carabobo, 1821.
Sucre to Guayaquil and Quito, Bolívar to Pasto and Guayaquil.
San Martín retires. Dies in France, 1850. Estimate.
- D. Political plans of Bolívar.
His work in Peru. Sucre at Ayacucho, 1824.
Callao surrenders, 1826. The struggle ends.
- E. After life of Bolívar.
Relation of Colombia with Peru and Bolivia.
The breaking up of the alliance.
Death of Bolívar, 1830. Estimate.

FIFTH LECTURE

THE STRUGGLE FOR INDEPENDENCE IN HISPANIC AMERICA (PART II)

References: Encyclopedias; articles on Mexico, Cuba, Dominican Republic, Haiti, Porto Rico and Brazil.

J. Winsor, *Narrative and Critical History of America*, vol. 8, pages 215-228.

T. C. Dawson, *The South American Republics*, vol. 1, pages 410-420.

C. R. Enock, *Mexico*, pages 106-118.

W. S. Robertson, *Rise of the Spanish-American Republics*, chapters 3 and 4.

I. The Struggle in Mexico.

A. Contrast of conditions in New Spain with those in Spanish South America.

Part played by Indians in struggle.

New Spain compact and homogeneous.

Federal sentiment weak. City of Mexico strong.

Former close relations with Spain. Military force.

B. The first struggle.

Origin: attitude of Audiencia and Cabildo (1810).

Miguel Hidalgo (1752-1812).

Brief sketch of life.

The "Grito de Dolores". Program of reforms.

Events.

Gachupines versus Guadalupes.

Hidalgo fails to hold his men. His fate.

The struggle a typical one:

The land question;

Supplies obtained from neighborhood.

José Morelos (1765-1815).

Sketch of life.

What he accomplished. Why he failed.

C. The Empire.

Augustin de Iturbide and his "Plan of Iguala".

The Empire, its rise and fall (1822-1823).

D. The second struggle.

Leaders and events. Santa Anna.

Establishment of the Republic of Mexico (1824).

II. The Struggle in Central America.

A. Conditions in Guatemala before 1820.

B. The revolt and intervention of Iturbide.

C. Restoration of independence. Federal Republic established.

III. The Spanish Islands.

A. Cuba and Porto Rico.

Quiet and prosperous. Immigration.

B. Española.

The French in the west. The negro revolt. Toussaint l'Ouverture.

The Spaniards in the east. Treaty of Bâle, 1795.

IV. Brazil.

A. Political conditions in Europe in 1806.

Arrival in Brazil of Dom John (1807): reforms.

B. Brazil as a Kingdom and an Empire. Dom Pedro I.

C. The Revolution of 1831.

Departure of Dom Pedro I: accession of Dom Pedro II.

Last ties between Portugal and Brazil now sundered.

SIXTH LECTURE

THE POLITICAL DEVELOPMENT OF THE HISPANIC-AMERICAN STATES

References: Cambridge Modern History, vol. 12, pages 672-702.

F. García Calderón, *Latin America*, pages 86-98.

W. R. Shepherd, *Latin America*, pages 81-96.

J. Bryce, *South America*, chapters 12 and 15.

I. Hispanic-America in 1826 contrasted with U. S. A. in 1783.

A. Apparent advantages.

Extent, communications, population, wealth, slavery rapidly disappearing.

B. Real disadvantages.

(1) political:

localism, no political experience,
lack of self-control, exaggeration;

(2) economic:

urban population, great distances, real poverty, loss of
men through war;

(3) social:

localism, social lines of cleavage,
great distance from Europe.

II. Divisions of History.

A. Military period, extends to 1876 (roughly).

Characteristics and events.

Plans of Bolívar—why a failure?

The Caudillos—character and aims.

The Dictator—survival of the fittest.

His aims and success: attitude toward Church, foreign
capital, education.

B. Industrial period since 1876.

Characteristics and history.

Development of a plutocracy.

Old aristocracy gradually declines.

Great contrasts in life.

Legislature advances at expense of executive.

Change in party life.

- III. Parties and party government in Hispanic America.
 - A. Divisions.
 - Based on individual or collective idea of government.
 - Unitarians vs. Federalists.
 - Conservatives vs. Liberals.
 - Clericals vs. Radicals, etc., etc.
 - B. Importance of the leader.
 - Groups: use of—istas.
- IV. Party government as seen in typical states.
 - Argentina, Brazil, Chile, Peru, Colombia, Mexico.
 - Brief sketch of political events.

SEVENTH LECTURE

THE ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT OF HISPANIC AMERICA

References: C. R. Enock, the Republics of Central and South America, chapter 1.
 Latin America, The Clark University Addresses of 1913,
 , especially No. 2, No. 17 and No. 19.
 R. W. Babson, The Future of South America, chapter 18.

- I. Similarities and Differences in Hispanic America.
 - A. Similarities:—
 - Race, Language, Institutions, Religious, and Political, and the Native Problem.
 - B. Differences:—
 - Climate, Elevation, Products, Native Labor.
 - Immigration on East Coast and West Coast.
 - Capital, Access to Markets.
- II. Survey of the principal Hispanic American Countries.
 - A. To be considered:—
 - Agricultural, Pastoral, Forest Products, Mining, Manufactures.
 - B. Group of States:
 - 1. Tropical. Brazil, Eastern parts of Bolivia and Peru.
 - 2. Andean.
 - 3. The Plains: Pampas and Llanos.
 - 4. Caribbean States, including Central America.
 - 5. Mexico.
- III. Recapitulation of Hispanic American Production.
- IV. Difficulties to be surmounted.
 - A. In general:
 - 1. Deficiencies in transportation.
 - 2. Population.
 - 3. Capital.
 - B. In detail by countries.
- V. Basis of National Prosperity.
 - A. Diversified products.
 - B. Abundant free land.

- C. Mineral and forest wealth.
- D. Indian as an economic asset.
- VI. Hispanic America as a field for American business men.
 - A. Notions which must be given up.
 - B. Personal and business preparation.
 - C. Some general conclusions.

EIGHTH LECTURE

SUBJECT: THE NEW HISPANIC AMERICA

References: F. García Calderón, *Latin America*, Book VI.
 R. W. Babson, *The Future of South America*.
 W. R. Shepherd, *Latin America*.
 W. H. Koebel, *The South Americans*.
 J. Bryce, *South America*.

Introduction. The Life of Hispanic America in Former Times.

- A. Characteristics:
 - Self-centered, narrow, self-satisfied.
- B. Causes:
 - Distances, poverty, internal troubles.
- C. Results:
 - Status: political, social and economic.
- I. The New Era.
 - A. Period: importance of 1876, 1898 and 1914.
 - B. Causes of change.
 - 1. Remote: wheat and cattle, cables and steamships.
 - 2. Since 1898.
 - The War, Panamá Canal, tourists, immigration.
 - 3. Since 1914: political and economic.
- II. Characteristics of the Change.
 - A. Political.
 - Greater stability.
 - Original, or by compulsion (Santo Domingo, Nicaragua, Haiti).
 - Fewer wars: the A. B. C.
 - B. Economic: new industries, new railroads, etc.
 - C. Intellectual.
 - 1. Education: schools, vocational schools.
 - 2. Literature: poetry, law, history, etc.
 - 3. Art.
- III. Development of Sense of Solidarity.
 - A. So-called Perils—German, Japanese and North American.
 - B. The Monroe Doctrine.
 - Origin, development and present form.
 - C. The Drago Doctrine.
 - D. The War of 1914.

IV. Influences for Good.

- A. International Conference of American States or Pan-American Conference.
- B. Pan-American Union.
- C. International Congress of American Students.
- D. Pan-American Scientific Congress.
- E. Pan-American Round Table.

V. The Sentiment of "Pan-Americanism."

What it ought to mean and what it ought to accomplish.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Books marked with * will be found especially useful.

A. GENERAL WORKS

Altamira y Crevea, R., *Historia de España y de la Civilización Española*.

Armitage, John, *History of Brazil*.

*Bancroft, H. H., *The Collected Works of:*

History of Mexico,

History of Central America.

*Calderón, F. García, *Latin America: Its Rise and Progress*.

*Coester, Alfred, *The Literary History of Spanish America*.

*Dawson, Thomas C., *The South American Republics*.

Elwes, Alfred, *A Dictionary of the Portuguese Language*.

Simoens da Fonseca, *Diccionario Encyclopédico da Lingua Portueza*.

Zerolo, Elias, *Diccionario Enciclopédico de la Lengua Castellana*.

Goldsmith, Peter H., *A Brief Bibliography of Books in English, Spanish and Portuguese relating to the Republics commonly called Latin America, with Comments*.

*Hirst, W. A., *A Guide to South America*.

*Shepherd, Wm. B., *Latin America*.

Oliveira Lima, Manoel, de, *The Evolution of Brazil compared with that of Spanish and Anglo-Saxon America*.

B. DISCOVERY AND COLONIZATION

Beazley, C. Raymond, *Henry the Navigator*.

*Bourne, Edward C., *Spain in America 1450-1580*.

Cheyney, R. P., *The European Background of American History*.

Fiske, John, *The Discovery of America*. 2 vols.

Helps, Arthur, *The Spanish Conquest in America*.

*Keller, Albert G., *Colonization. A Study of the Founding of New Societies*.

Koebel, W. H., *South America*.

Lea, Henry C., *The Inquisition in the Spanish Dependencies*.

Leroy-Beaulieu, Paul, *De la Colonization chez les peuples modernes*.

MacNutt, F. C., *Bartholomew de Las Casas*.

Markham, Clements R., *Life of Christopher Columbus*.

Markham, Clements R., The Incas of Peru.

*Moses, Bernard, The Establishment of Spanish Rule in America.

*Moses, Bernard, The Spanish Dependencies in South America.

*Moses, Bernard, South America on the Eve of Emancipation.

Prescott, W. H., History of the Conquest of Peru.

Roscher, Wilhelm, The Spanish Colonial System.

Southey, R., History of Brazil.

*Watson, R. G., Spanish and Portuguese South America during the Colonial Period.

C. THE STRUGGLE FOR INDEPENDENCE

Larrazábal, Felipe, The Life of Simón Bolívar.

Latané, J. H., Diplomatic Relations of the U. S. and Spanish America.

Mitre, Bartolome, The Emancipation of South America.

*Robertson, Wm. S., Rise of the Spanish American Republics.

D. MODERN PERIOD

Adams, A. A., The Plateau Peoples of South America.

*Akers, Charles E., A History of South America, 1854-1904.

*Blakeslee, George H., Latin America. (Clark Univ., addresses for 1913.)

*Bryce, James, South America.

Buley, E. C., North Brazil.

Buley, E. C., South Brazil.

Clemenceau, Georges, South America To-day.

Cooper, Clayton, S., The Brazilians and their Country.

Dalton, Leonard V., Venezuela.

Denis, Pierre, Brazil.

Eder, Phanor James, Colombia.

Elliot, G. F. S., Chile.

Enock, C. Reginald, Ecuador.

Enock, C. Reginald, Mexico.

Enock, C. Reginald, Peru.

*Enock, C. Reginald, The Republics of South and Central America. Their Resources, Industries, Sociology and Future.

Hirst, W. A., Argentina.

Koebel, W. H., Paraguay.

Koebel, W. H., Uruguay.

Koebel, W. H., Central America.

Latin-America, Clark Univ. Addresses for 1913 (see Blakeslee).

Levine, V., Colombia.

Mills, George J., Argentina.

Mills, George J., Chile.

*Munro, Dana C., The Five Republics of Central America.

Rodway, James, Guiana; British, French and Dutch.

South American Handbooks (pub. by Appleton).

South American Series (pub. by Scribner).

Vivian, E. Charles, Peru.

Verrill, A. Hyatt, The Book of the West Indies.

Walle, Paul, Bolivia.

E. TRADE

Aughinbaugh, W. E., Selling Latin America.

*Babson, Roger W., The Future of South America.

*Cooper, C. S., Understanding South America.

Filsinger, E. B., Exporting to Latin America.

Verrill, A. H., South American Trade Conditions of To-day.

Verrill, A. H., Getting Together with Latin-America.

F. MAGAZINES²

Inter-America.

New York Sun, Monday Number.

*Pan-American Bulletin.

The South American Monthly Magazine.

² To this list of periodicals should be added of course THE HISPANIC AMERICAN HISTORICAL REVIEW.—J. A. R.

TWO SPANISH PETITIONS CONCERNING NOTED AUTHORS OF THE NEW WORLD OF THE EARLY SEVENTEENTH CENTURY

The originals and translations of the three documents that appear below were contributed by Mrs. Fanny R. Bandelier, widow of the wellknown archaeologist and historian Adolf Bandelier. The originals of all three exist in the Archivo General de Indias, at Seville, their pressmark being 148-7-26. The petition by Gaspar de Villagra (followed by a notarial affidavit regarding his services) is of interest both because of the man and his book.¹ It calls attention to the fact that there had grown up in the New World a community that already considered itself an entity. Villagra's anxiety to return to New Spain arose probably both from natural home associations and the better

¹ The title of Villagra's book is as follows: *Historia de la Nueva Mexico, del Capitan Gaspar Villagra. Año de 1610. Con Privilegio. En Alcala, por Luis Martinez Grande. A costa de Baptista Lopez mercader de libros.* The work, which consists of a poem of indifferent literary value but historically important, was "Dirigido al Rey" D. Felipe nuestro Señor Tercero deste nombre." The work was "Reimpreso por el Museo Nacional de Mexico con un apéndice de documentos y opúsculos. Mexico, Imprenta del Museo Nacional, 1900," in 2 volumes. The first volume of the reprint contains the poem entire; the second consists of 4 apendices as follows—documents relating to Villagra, compiled by Lic. D. José Fernando Ramírez; the rare memorial of Father Benavides; unpublished documents from the Archivo Nacional and fragments of the work of Fr. Juan Gonzalez de Mendoza; and the rare *Mercurio Volante* by Carlos de Sigüenza y Gongora. The document reproduced above is not included in the apendices. Villagra was born about 1551 of "old Castilian" parents and appears to have received the degree of Bachelor of Letters at the University of Salamanca. The date of his arrival in New Spain is unknown, but he took part in Oñate's expedition, on July 23, 1598, being appointed by Oñate procurator general of the army and captain of the men who took part in the second expedition to New Mexico. Ten of his thirty years of service were spent in the conquest of New Mexico. He seems to have gone to Spain about 1605, where after a stay of five years, he returned to New Spain to answer an accusation (referred to in the document) of having murdered one Captain Pablo de Aguilar. The trial lasted for over two years, after which Villagra returned to Spain with his family. He finally received a royal appointment as Alcalde in Guatemala but died while en route to his post. Villagra's will and the inventory of his effects exist in the Archivo de Indias, 15-2-377/23.

opportunities that were to be found there in many ways. The petition by the Franciscan, Juan de Torquemada, the author of *Monarchia Indiana*² is of interest both bibliographically and historically. On the human side it is valuable as showing something of this much cited author. It is evident that the New World had taken a great hold on Torquemada, perhaps through a combination of the life there, the greater opportunities for advancement in his order by an active man than in Old World centers, and the greater chance to impress himself upon the community than existed in Europe. In the purely religious field there is no doubt of the superiority of the New World of that day over Europe, for to a man imbued with enthusiasm for his work, the New World offered opportunities on the creative side far ahead of any that Europe could promise.—J. A. R.

PETITION BY GASPAR DE VILLAGRA, 1613

Muy poderoso Sor:

El Capp: gaspar de villagra dize que como consta desta certificacion de q: hace presentacion él uino de nueva españa siruiendo a Va: Alteza en la nao almiranta de q: fue general don Lope diaz de almezariz y estando aqui pretendiendo q: Va: alteza le hiziere merced de ocuparle en su seruicio mediante los muchos q: consta auer hecho en las ocasiones q: se la han ofrecido—y agora a uenido a entender q: se los an manchado y desdorado imputandole cosas que cuando sucedieron estaua mas de quinientas leguas de alli y para voluer por su honra ynocencia y persona tiene necesidad de boluer a la dicha nueva españa.

Suplica humilmente a Va: alteza le ha de dar licencia para poder boluer a la dicha nueva españa haziendole merced de q: no pudiendo pasar de otra manera le den pasage gracioso y una pobre Racion en la capitana ó almiranta desta flota que esta para partir a la dicha nueva españa encargando su persona al general y almirante para que le Recian y den Rancho y lo traten conforme a la calidad de su persona cuiu merced humilmente suplica pues quando el pudo y tuuo seruio graciosamente a Va: Alta: con muchos millares de ducados asi graciosos como prestados y con su persona y uida q: en esto se hara a dios seruicio y a el mucha merced.

GASPAR DE VILLAGRA.

[Endorsed:]

El Cap: Gaspar de Villagra

Como lo pide en plaza de Soldado—en 8 de Julio 1613.

[TRANSLATION]

Very powerful Lord.

Captain Gaspar de Villagra declares that, as may be seen by the certificate herewith presented, he came from New Spain in the service of Your Highness on the flagship of which Don Lope Diaz de Almen-
dariz was general. While here he endeavored to have Your Highness do him the favor to employ him in your service by virtue of the many services which, as appears, he rendered on all occasions that offered. He has just heard that his services have been defiled and that his reputation has been sullied by persons imputing acts to him, although he was more than five hundred leagues away from them when such things occurred. In order that he may reestablish his honor, innocence, and person it is necessary for him to return to said New Spain.

He humbly petitions that Your Highness grant him permission to return to said New Spain, and that you allow him, since he can cross in no other way, to be given gratuitous passage and a small ration on the flagship or Admiral's-ship of this trading fleet which is on the point of sailing to said New Spain, and that his person be recommended to the general and admiral so that they receive him and allow him sustenance, and that they treat him according to the rank his person deserves. This favor he humbly petitions, for when he could and had them he served Your Highness freely with many thousands of ducats both granted freely and loaned, as well as with his own person and life. By granting this, a service will be rendered to God and to himself a great favor.

GASPAR DE VILLAGRA.

Captain Gaspar de Villagra

His petition for employ as a soldier. July 8th 1613.

NOTARY'S AFFIDAVIT REGARDING VILLAGRA, 1610

Yo nicolas de Zepeda contador y Scriuano mayor del despacho de las Armadas que por mdo: del Rey nro: Sr: se hazen en la Casa de la contratacion de las Indias desta ciudad de Seuilla Doy fee que en el libro del sueldo del Armada y flota, q: fue a la prova: de la nueua españa El año pasado de mill seyscientos y ocho y boluio el siguiente de seiscentos y nueue de q: fue cappn: Genl: Don Lope Diez de Almendariz Parece puesto un testimonio que dió y entrego Alo: de Camino scriuano de su magd: y mayor q: fue de la dha: armada y flota donde hizo la cuenta y Razon de la gente de guerra que siruio en la nao almiranta della, y en

el parece que el capn: Gaspar de Villagra natural de la puebla de los angeles: H: de hernan perez buen cuerpo cano caricolorado de cinquenta años se alisto por soldado en la dha: nao y siruio en ella desde ocho de Junio del dho: año de seiscientos y nueue hasta Vte: y siete de Septe: del siguiente q: fue despedido en el puerto de S: Lucar de Barrameda con la demas gente de guerra de la dha: nao la q: dha: plaza siruio en lugar de Anto: Rs: soldado que se ausentó del serio: de la dha: nao en dos de Setbre: del dho: año de seiscientos y ocho en la dha: Na: españa segun que todo lo susodho: mas largam: Consta y parece: por el dho: libro y testimonio del dho: scriuo: mor: original q: esta en la q: me refiero y de pedimto: de la pte: del dho: Cappn: gaspar de Villagra di el pte: testimonio que escriuo en Sevilla en la dha: Cassa de la Contratacion a diez ds: del mes de Mayo de mill y quinientos [sic] y diez años.

En testimonio de verdad

NICOLAS DE ZEPEDA

Sco: Mor:

[Endorsed on back:] El cappn: Villagra suplica por amor de dios se lea esta peticion.

[TRANSLATION]

I, Nicolas de Zepeda, actuary and chief notary of the office of the fleets which are fitted out by order of the King our Lord in the Casa de Contratacion of the Indies in this city of Seville, certify that there appears in the salary book of the armed vessels and trading fleet which sailed last year, one thousand six hundred and eight, to the province of New Spain, and returned the following year, one thousand six hundred and nine, and of which Don Lope Diez de Almendariz was captain general, a testimonial written and delivered by Alonso de Camino, His Majesty's notary, and the chief notary of said armed vessels and trading fleet. In this testimonial he gave a report of the soldiers aboard the flagship of said fleet. In said report, it appears that Captain Gaspar de Villagra, a native of the city of Puebla de los Angeles, son of Hernan Perez, able bodied, gray haired, redfaced, and fifty years of age, enlisted as a soldier on the said ship and served thereon from the eighth of June of the said year six hundred and nine to the twenty-seventh of September of the following year when he was mustered out in the Port of San Lucar de Barrameda, together with the rest of the soldiers of the said ship. He served in said post as a substitute for Antonio Rodríguez (?), a soldier who left the service of said ship in said New Spain on September second of the said year six hundred and eight. All the above stated

appears more at length and may be seen in said book and certification of said chief notary—the original to which I refer. And upon request on the part of said Captain Gaspar de Villagra I gave the present testimony which I write in Seville in the said Case de Contratacion on the tenth day of the month of May one thousand five [*sic*] hundred and ten.

In testimony of the truth,

NICOLAS DE ZEPEDA,

Chief notary.

[Endorsed on back:] Captain Villagra begs for the love of God that this petition be read.

PETITION BY TORQUEMADA TO RETURN TO NEW SPAIN,
1613

Señor: Fray Juan de Torquemada de la Horden de San Francisco dice que con licencia de V: Maj: Y por mandado del Comisario General de su horden bino desde la nueva España ha estos Reynos a ynprimir unos libros tocantes ha su rreligion y porque el quiere boluer ha su prouincia de Mex: donde tomó el hauito suppeco: a V: Mag: Le conceda Licenzia Para ello y lleuar Vn compañero y un criado que trujo Consigo de aquella tierra enq: Reciuire merd:

Este Religioso ha que Reciuio el habito en S: Franco: de Mexico treynta y tres años: Los Veynte y cinco ha seruido en predicar y Confesar a los naturales Mexicanos en las casas principales y de mayor doctrina que ay en aquella prouincia. Es una de las mejores lenguas que ay en aquella tierra: Y ha leydo y enseñado La Mexicana en el Colegio de Sta: Cruz a los Religiosos. Y seruido a V: Mag: y a la Religion en muchas ocasiones que ha tenido. Ha sido guardian muchas vezes y diffinidor de Su Prouincia dando siempre muy grande exemplo en todo. Los prelados superiores de Nra: Religion, Nros: antecesores por la gran satisfaccion que han tenido de su Virtud y letras Le recomendaron hiziera Una Monarchia Indiana² la cual ha echo en tres tomos con muy gran erudicion. Y paraque biniese a ymprimirlos supliqué

² The titlepage of the first edition, according to Medina, reads as follows: "Los veynte y un libros Rituales y Monarchia Yndiana con el origen y guerras de los Yndios Occidentales, de sus poblaciones, descubrimientos, conquistas, conversion y otras cosas maravillosas de la mesma tierra. Distribuido en tres tomos. Compuesto por Fr. Juan de Torquemada Provincial de la orden de . . . San Francisco en . . . Mexico. Con privilegio. En Sevilla, por Matias Clauijo. Año de 1615." The edition more commonly known is that of 1723 which was published in Madrid.

p V: Mag: se siruiese de darle licencia para venir a España, y con Ella ha venido y los ha presentado en el Real consejo, y abiendose effectuado desea Volberse a su Prova: con el compañero y criado que Vino. Puede darle la licencia que pide por la mucha falta que hace en aquella Prova:, si V: Mag: no manda otra cosa.

FR: ANTO: DE TREJO
Comisso: Gral: de Indias.

[Endorsed on back:]

Fray Juan de Torquemada de la Orden de S: Francisco Informe el
pe: Comiso: Gl: de las Indias (Rúbrica).

Ynforme dentro

Buelua como vino (Rúbrica).

en 13 de Nov: 1613

[TRANSLATION]

Sir: Father Fray Juan de Torquemada of the Order of Saint Francis says that with permission of Your Majesty and by order of the Commissary General of his Order he came to these kingdoms from New Spain to publish certain books referring to his order, and because he wishes to return to his province of Mexico where he took his habit, I pray Your Majesty to grant him permission to this end and to allow him to take with him a companion and a servant whom he brought with him from that country—in which he will receive favor.

This religious received the habit of Saint Francis in Mexico thirty-three years ago: twenty-five of which he has spent as a preacher and confessor to the native Mexicans in the principal houses and largest *doctrinas* of that province. He is one of the best linguists of that country and he has read and taught the Mexican language to the religious in the college of Santa Cruz. He has served Your Majesty and Religion on the many opportunities that have arisen. He has many times served as guardian and definitor of his province always with great edification in everything. The superiors Prelates of our Order, our predecessors [in office] on account of their great satisfaction in his virtue and learning, recommended him as the one to write a: *Monarchia Indiana*. This he did in three volumes with very great erudition. In order that he might come to publish them, I petitioned Your Majesty to be pleased to grant him permission to come to Spain. Having received this permission he came [hither] and presented the volumes to the Royal Council. Since he has accomplished this he wishes to return to his province with his companion and servant who came with him.

May it be possible to grant him the permission petitioned because of the great need of him in that province, providing that Your Majesty orders nothing else.

FRAY ANTONIO DE TREJO,
Commissary General of the Indies.

[Endorsed on back:]

Fray Juan de Torquemada of the Order of Saint Francis. Let the Father Commissary General of the Indies make a report (rubric).

Report inside.

Let him return as he came (rubric).

On the 13th³ of November, 1613.

* The copyist of this document was apparently unable to decide whether the date was the 13th or the 15th.

BOOK REVIEWS

*Rise of the Spanish-American Republics as told in the Lives of their Lib-
erators.* By WILLIAM SPENCE ROBERTSON. (New York, 1918. D.
Appleton and Company. Pp. xv, 380. \$3.00.)

It is quite fitting that Professor Robertson, who is the author of the first notable biographical work written by a North American in the field of Spanish-American history, should have undertaken this more comprehensive study of the personages who were responsible for the emancipation of the countries formerly comprised in the colonial domain of Spain in America. After many years of study, including an extended period of research in the principal archives and libraries of the countries involved, he has written a volume that may justly be considered as one of the most important contributions that has yet been made by scholars of the United States to the history of the Spanish-American struggle for independence. While the book can not be characterized as a complete history of the revolutionary period, it is more than a mere narrative of the lives of Spanish-American liberators. It is rather a concise résumé of the salient epochs of that period, with emphasis placed on the personal elements in the struggle.

The volume is divided into nine chapters. After the introductory one, which gives a brief sketch of Spanish colonial institutions and conditions in America on the eve of the revolutionary movement, the leading characters are taken up, a chapter being devoted to each of them. The author has selected the following seven men as most worthy of consideration: Miranda, Hidalgo, Iturbide, Moreno, San Martín, Bolívar, and Sucre. The reader will not find a complete biography of each of these men in the chapter that is designated by their respective names. There is necessarily some overlapping. Much about San Martín, for instance, is given in the chapter entitled, "Simón de Bolívar"; and some of the greatest achievements of Bolívar are inseparably connected with the career of Sucre. The chapter headings are, therefore, somewhat arbitrary, and have apparently been adopted more as a matter of convenience than from the standpoint of the subject matter included. In addition to the seven individuals mentioned, short sketches are also given of Artigas, Francia, Santander, O'Higgins, and others, whom the

author relegates to the position of minor characters. The concluding chapter brings forth a number of interesting observations suggested by the preceding narrative. It is significant that all seven of the chief actors met their end in a tragic way or in the midst of disillusion and disappointment. The causes of the revolt against Spain are summarized, and comparison made with that of the English colonies in America. An interesting analysis is given of the net results of the whole struggle as affecting the development of the modern Spanish-American republics.

In view of the wide differences of opinion among Spanish-American scholars as to the respective importance of their national heroes, it is interesting to note the conclusions arrived at by an unbiased North American student in this regard. Professor Robertson places Bolívar at the apex, calling him the "greatest personality of the heroic age of South America". He obviously believes that San Martín, while worthy of all the fame that has come to him, does not measure up to the high stature of the "Great Liberator". Sucre is given an exalted role, second only to Bolívar himself. The author believes that the people of Mexico have unjustly given first place to Hidalgo, whereas Iturbide should be considered as the real hero of Mexican independence. The chapter on Mariano Moreno brings to the attention of English readers more conspicuously than ever before the man who was characterized as the "soul of the revolution of 1810", and reveals the important part that he took in shaping the course of events in Argentina, even though he passed away at the outset of the struggle. The final estimate made of Miranda is that, while his work was of transcendental importance in the ushering in of the movement for independence, he was by no means a wholly unselfish patriot, and many of his activities in behalf of the colonies may have been actuated by a spirit of revenge toward Spain. It is gratifying to note throughout the sympathetic spirit, as well as the impartial, scholarly attitude, which the author has manifested.

The book contains an excellent bibliography citing printed and source materials. No references are given to authorities in the text. Two maps are included, one showing Spanish America on the eve of revolution, and the other, the Hispanic-American republics in 1831. Several excellent portraits of the various liberators are reproduced.

W. E. DUNN.

Catalogue of Materials in the Archivo General de Indias for the History of the Pacific Coast and the American Southwest. [Vol. VIII of the "University of California Publications in History".] BY CHARLES E. CHAPMAN. (Berkeley: University of California Press, 1919. Pp. iv, (1), 755.)

Every one will recognize the truth of Dr. Chapman's assertion in his preface to this stupendous piece of work, that "The immense labor involved in a work like the present can hardly be appreciated by one who has not performed a similar task". Such a volume as this requires in its compilation work of the most gruelling kind and a rare perseverance. With one volume of this nature to his credit, the normal man does not willingly enter upon the compilation of a second, and Dr. Chapman can be readily excused if he refuses to be the rare exception. In this contribution to the source material of the Pacific Coast and the American Southwest, he has earned the eternal gratitude of research workers in those fields, for he has lightened their labors by many hours and has furnished them many guideposts that they might have missed, even with personal research in Seville. To most students a letter will now serve instead of the former long and expensive stay at the archives.

Dr. Chapman did most of the work on this volume while holding a research fellowship instituted by the Native Sons of the Golden West, a fraternal association which enjoys the unique distinction of having created fellowship foundations in this country. In his "Introduction" of thirty pages, Dr. Chapman discusses the Archivo General de Indias, The Native Sons' Fellowships, and the work planned and accomplished, and gives his Rules for entry of items. Preceding the items entered in the "Catalogue" is a "Description of Legajos used in compiling the Catalogue", which it will be remembered was published in advance of this volume in the first volume of THE HISPANIC AMERICAN HISTORICAL REVIEW. The calendar of documents fills almost six hundred pages and comprises 6257 separate items. Succeeding this there is a comprehensive index of thirty-one pages.

In his "Rules for entry of items", Dr. Chapman outlines the elaborate method according to which he worked, and gives the rules which he believes "adapted to meet the conditions of any document that may be found in the Archivo General de Indias". Each item, as entered, is given three paragraphs. The first "contains an indication of the number, date, place, author, and addressee of the entered document"; the second "a brief indication, or catalogue, of the subject-matter of the

entered document"; and the third, "such technical data concerning the entered document as has not already been taken up in paragraph one", including always the pressmark of the document in the archives. This close systematization (with the convenient abbreviations adopted) permits the compiler to give considerable information regarding the document in compressed form. Each item is described with sufficient fullness to ensure the correct execution of orders for copying transmitted by mail to Seville. To the investigator, the short calendar in each entry will be found of very great use, for in most cases he will be enabled to select only those documents that appear to bear upon the matter under investigation.

In the fields to which it is especially devoted, this is the largest single indication of source material yet published, and goes far toward offering material for the writing of the history of the Pacific Coast and the American Southwest under Spanish domination. A glance at the index shows some of the principal matters which are treated in the documents. A few of the largest captions are as follows: Acapulco, Alta California, Presidio of Santa Gertrudis del Altar, Juan Bautista de Anza, Apaches, Julian de Arriaga, Baja California, Californias, Chihuahua, Coahuila, Council of the Indies, Dominicans, England and the English, Fernandinos, Fiscales, José de Gálvez, Guadalajara, Indians, Juntas de Guerra y Real Hacienda and Juntas in general, Mexico, San Carlos de Monterey, New Mexico, Northwest coast, Nueva Vizcaya, Hugo Oconor, Alejandro O'Reilly, Tomás Ortiz de Landazuri, Pious fund of the Californias, Real Hacienda, San Blas, San Francisco, Sonora, Texas, Vera Cruz, and Vice-roys. The first document is one of 1597 from the famous Sebastian Vizcayno to the King, and the last dated January 31, 1821, is a letter from the Conde de Venadito to the Ministro de Estado. As documents throughout are arranged chronologically, it is evident that the material cited covers a great deal of the history of the regions in question. In fact, the material in the Archivo General de Indias supplements that of the Bancroft Collection and that in the collections in Texas and elsewhere, as well as that cited in Bolton's *Guide to the Mexican Archives*; and the *Catalogue* (quite fittingly proceeding from the University of California) is, in every way, a fit companion book to the volumes that have been published during the present century by the Carnegie Institution of Washington. It must be consulted by all future workers in this field, and should give an impetus to the study of the history of Hispanic America.

JAMES ALEXANDER ROBERTSON.

Spanish and French Rivalry in the Gulf Region of the United States, 1678-1702; the Beginnings of Texas and Pensacola. [University of Texas Bulletin No. 1705. Studies in History No. 1.] By WILLIAM EDWARD DUNN. (Austin: 1917. Pp. 238.)

The present study, a by-product of the historical laboratories directed by Professors Bolton, Barker, and associates in our Hispanic Southwest, served as the author's thesis at Columbia University. It is thus evidence of that commendable spirit of academic coöperation that has within the past few years so materially stimulated the output of monographs in this field. In subject matter and method of treatment it forms a worthy companion to the volumes of Haring, Pittman, Westergaard, Priestley, and others, in allied fields of American colonization, although much less pretentious in size and make-up. Students and others interested in the study of Hispanic colonial administration or of European diplomacy in the seventeenth century will find it a valuable subsidiary volume. From the growing list of such monographs the future historian may glean the material which will enable him to present a fairer and more complete picture.

The book bears evidence to the enormous amount of preliminary work involved in collecting and digesting material drawn from the Spanish and Mexican archives. Dr. Dunn has been conspicuously successful in this work as his footnotes and bibliography attest. The greater part of his material comes from three *legajos* in the archives at Seville. Possibly he might have extended his researches to advantage in the French and British archives, but as he tells us in his prefatory note, he aims to present the Spanish side of this phase of American colonization, which hitherto has lacked adequate treatment. His account is very readable—an unusual quality in works of this class. A careful index and reproductions of contemporary maps add greatly to its usefulness.

The author's thesis tells the story of colonial rivalry between Spain and France during the last quarter of the seventeenth century. In this contest Spain played a defensive part with England, on occasion serving inconspicuously as a necessary but distrusted counterpoise to French activity. The two principal points on which Spain was spurred to defensive measures were the Florida Peninsula and the coast of Texas. The details of this defense center around the accidental landing of La Salle in the latter region and the race to occupy Pensacola Bay. As subordinate activities the operations of the Spanish Windward Squadron and the project for a Scotch colony at Darien play their part, while

diplomats at Paris and London supplement the activities of the principals and scheme to turn to the advantage of their nations the course of transatlantic events. To this complicated story Dr. Dunn contributes some welcome details, but his readers will especially value his description of Spanish administrative methods and his personal sketches of the leading officials involved. His picture of the interplay of forces, diplomatic and colonial, is unusually well done. Information from the English court supplements the Viceroy's knowledge of La Salle's plans. The urging of the Spanish ambassador to France and the report of British activities in the Gulf-Caribbean area spur members of the *junta de guerra* in New Spain to preoccupy Pensacola Bay before the French, but a possible settlement by the Scotch at Darien hampers their efforts for months and almost causes them to lose the initial advantage in settlement. Dr. Dunn tells this complicated story in fuller measure and more clearly than it has been told before and at the same time makes adequate use of recent work such as Bolton's location of La Salle's fort on the Texas coast. The deliberations of the Council of the Indies and of the various *juntas de guerra* afford him a chance to tell of the Spanish administrative machinery of this period. He makes very clear the comparatively small portion of Spain's territorial claims in North America that was actually settled and reveals the poverty of her resources and the incompetency of her officials during the last period of her Austrian sovereigns; but he does so without bitterness or unfortunate comparisons. His story does not continue long enough to show the marked improvement under the first Bourbon king, but he gives some hints of this welcome change, in showing how the king, in spite of opposition from the Council of the Indies, brought the Spaniards into virtual alliance with the French against English encroachments in America.

Dr. Dunn promises to continue his study into the eighteenth century and his readers will await with interest his forthcoming publications.

ISAAC J. COX.

The Spanish Pioneers. By CHARLES F. LUMMIS. 7th ed. (Chicago: A. McClurg & Co., 1918. Pp. 292.)

All students of Spanish history, and especially those who are interested in the Spanish conquest and colonization of America and have studied at the source, namely, in Spanish archives, will welcome the present edition of Mr. Lummis's excellent work, the first edition of which was copyrighted in 1893. That the volume has reached its seventh edi-

tion in the United States speaks well for the reception that has been accorded it by the American public. The well known Hispanist, Mr. Juan C. Cebrián, of San Francisco, who has recently been honored by the King of Spain, presented a copy of this seventh edition to each council of the Knights of Columbus in the United States and the British possessions in America, each copy of this special issue of the seventh edition having in it a note to the Knights of Columbus by the Hon. Joseph Scott, and a letter to the same body by Mr. Cebrián. In his expressive foreword, Mr. Cebrián says in part: "Historical errors that for centuries have been gradually instilled in current literature have remained unchallenged until now; it is to the credit of the American new school of history to raise its dispassionate voice in favor of truth wherever found. Mr. Lummis belongs to that noble school, and the circumstance of his Puritan ancestry makes his book all the more valuable." Not only have seven editions appeared in this country, but two editions, of the Spanish translation by Arturo Cuyás have been published in Spain, the second appearing in Barcelona in 1917. The author, who possesses the pleasing style of a thoroughly trained popular writer, has the faculty of presenting even dry and severe historical facts in a garb and form that appeals to the general public and very especially to the youthful reader. It is to be hoped that, with the lapse of time, more of the original narratives and descriptions of early voyages and adventures may thus become popularized and extend our knowledge of Old Spain's heroic men whose exploits have too often been misrepresented and are generally underrated. By no means are the Spanish conquistadors to be placed on a pedestal and advertised as impeccable, for they were after all but human, and were ruled, moreover, by the spirit of their time; but it can not be said that they were lacking in good qualities and the stuff that makes heroes, as there has been some tendency to represent them at times by non-Spanish historians.

It needed not only strength and dauntless courage, or that "lust of gold" (which has so obstinately been used to debase the achievements of the Spanish pioneers), to overcome the hardships of the wilderness, but also a transcendent moral fortitude. Only those who have traveled over the rough and rugged mountain passes, and to a certain extent, even in our times, suffered extreme misery from climate, the condition of the roads, and the illwill of the aborigines, can, in some measure, judge of the sufferings those intrepid explorers must have experienced three centuries and more ago.

Mr. Lummis justly remarks (p. 24) that "the legislation of Spain in behalf of the Indians everywhere was incomparably more humane than that of Great Britain, the Colonies and the present United States". The *Leyes de Indias* are a wonderful compilation of laws for the government of the Indies, although they were not always strictly followed and obeyed by the various local governments nor by subaltern officials. Yet, as Mr. Lummis states, schools and hospitals were established for the Indians, while the spiritual conquerors (the friars of the several orders and the Jesuits), worked wonders in the civilizing process. These ecclesiastical agents studied the Indian languages and the Indian's mode of life, and with the utmost patience and zeal they preached the faith in all parts. Their suffering was enormous, their poverty at times more than extreme. Often the priest was too poor even to provide a bell for the belfry of the small adobe church, and the good father was forced to wander about the Indian village ringing the little altar bell at every door, calling the people to prayer. If one reads the "Menologio Franciscano", he frequently runs across this brief but eloquent notice after the name of some friar, "Killed by the Indians". They can not be charged with lack of courage. It was common for them to die "in the harness", preaching the faith and administering good works to the very last. Still, and here is seen an axiom of poor frail humanity, there were instances when even those men of cowl and cross overstepped their prerogatives and were either excommunicated or recalled to the mother country where punishment was meted out to them, and not sparingly. I have seen a document of the early date of May 21, 1577, which tells of two friars who were guilty of creating a tumult among the natives in the village of Autlan by expelling two Indians from church one Sunday morning. They were immediately recalled and shipped back to Spain to perform penance for their lack of foresight.

It may not be out of place here to note that at the time my husband wrote for the first edition of Mr. Lummis's book his short introduction on the historical value of the volume, he had for many years past been studying the old Spanish sources and had been able to correct many errors—a service he continued with good results for the remainder of his life. His last work was the discovery and partial transcription of the "Relacion de el Viage y Subseso de Francisco Sanchez Chamuscado" (1582), a hitherto unknown document, the copying of which I myself finished after my husband's death. Who can doubt that had he been able to finish his last projected work, namely, a "Documentary History of

the Rio Grande Pueblos", which he had hoped to complete in conjunction with the Carnegie Institution of Washington, that much evidence would have been educed of a positive nature regarding the Spanish conquistadors and colonists?

Numerous documents in the Archivo General de Indias will add corroboration to Mr. Lummis's narrative, rendering more interesting the feats of his armored knights, adding glory to the builders of churches and the teachers and preachers of the faith, and eradicating, let us hope, once for all, the last vestige of prejudice against the operations of the Spanish conquest, so that the history of Spanish colonization may be judged only by the facts. Together with Mr. Lummis's book should be read the *Leyenda Negra* of the Spaniard Julian Juderías which, like *The Spanish Pioneers* attempts to present the Spanish viewpoint of the Spanish colonial era. Mr. Lummis and all historical students who are getting at the real facts of the Spaniards in America deserve credit.

FANNY R. BANDELIER.

Mexico from Cortez to Carranza. By LOUISE S. HASBROUCK. (New York: D. Appleton Co., 1918. \$1.50.)

The author evidently has good intentions but fails to realize them. In half of the volume she brings the reader only to the end of the Conquest, although a gratifying space is devoted to the life and culture of the aborigines. Sprightliness rather than accuracy marks her treatment of the War of Independence and later events, and there is nowhere evidence of a careful allotment of space. Carelessness in details marks every chapter. She hopelessly confuses facts, gives incorrect names or misspells them, and disregards time and place *ad libidum*. Such workmanship is all the more regrettable, for at first sight the book promises to perform a worthy service for young readers.

Writings on American History. 1916: a Bibliography of Books and Articles on United States and Canadian History published during the year 1916, with some Memoranda on other portions of America. By GRACE GARDNER GRIFFIN. (New Haven: Yale University Press; London: Humphrey Milford, Oxford University Press, 1918. Pp. xvi, 200.)

The present volume is the eleventh "of a continuous series opening with 1906", and like its predecessors is a compilation which the historical student can ill do without. In his preface Dr. J. Franklin Jameson

says: "With respect to the region lying south of the continental United States, however, . . . the intention has been to include all writings on the history of these regions published in the United States or Europe; but the product (not relating to the United States) of South America . . . has been left to their own bibliographers".

Three sections of the volume are devoted entirely to Hispanic America, namely: "Aboriginal America—Mexico, Central America, West Indies, and South America", pp. 16–19, nos. 336–383; "Mexican War", p. 42, nos. 795–797; and "Latin America", pp. 148–155, nos. 3001–3140. The section "Discovery and exploration", pp. 19–21, nos. 384–419, relates almost entirely to Hispanic America; and titles relating to that region are found in other sections as well. In the section "Latin America", the titles are divided regionally as follows: general, nos. 3001–3037; Mexico, nos. 3038–3064; Guatemala, nos. 3065–3066; Honduras, 3067; Nicaragua, no. 3068; Panama, nos. 3069–3070; Panama Canal, nos. 3071–3072; West Indies, nos. 3073–3079; Cuba, no. 3080; Haiti, 3081–3084; Jamaica, no. 3085; Porto Rico, nos. 3086–3087; South America—general nos. 3088–3107; Argentine Republic, nos. 3108–3115; Bolivia, no. 3116; Brazil, nos. 3117–3122; Chile, nos. 3123–3127; Columbia, nos. 3128–3130; Dutch Guiana, nos. 3131–3132; Paraguay, no. 3133; Peru, nos. 3134–3136; Uruguay, no. 3137; Venezuela, nos. 3138–3140. Few of the Hispanic American titles are duplicated throughout the volume, so that these titles are notable as showing the increase of interest among students of Hispanic America. Titles refer both to volumes and to articles in various periodical publications, and many of the productions are of value as bringing forth new material. Among the authors appear many already well known, from whom much is still expected, as well as some new names. The index to the volume, as usual, is excellent.

JAMES ALEXANDER ROBERTSON.

NOTES AND COMMENT

A NEW GOVERNMENT OFFICE FOR LATIN AMERICAN RESEARCH¹

Among the many offices which were given new duties and new significance because of the urgent demands of the war, one of the most interesting from the point of view of those associated with Latin American research is the Latin American Division of the Bureau of Foreign and Domestic Commerce. Strictly speaking, this Division did not originate as a war office, since it was established in 1916, with Mr. Otto Wilson as Chief.

Shortly after this country went into the war, however, it became apparent that many Government offices were in urgent need of readily accessible information upon vital Latin American topics. Furthermore, the seriously disturbed condition of overseas trade and investments, greatly stimulated the desire of American merchants and banks for advice, information, and assistance from the Government. The outcome of this situation was the rapid expansion of the Latin American Division of the above Bureau. Dr. Julius Klein of the history department at Harvard was called to take charge of the Division in the summer of 1917 and served as Chief until March 1, 1919, when Mr. C. A. McQueen of Cleveland was appointed to that post with Dr. W. E. Dunn of Texas as assistant-chief.

The files and general equipment of the Division grew rapidly, and today they comprise one of the most complete and readily accessible collections of data upon present-day Latin American conditions. This material may be classified under a series of headings, each of which will undoubtedly interest the student or investigator who is working in the Latin American field.

Perhaps the most generally useful part of the equipment is a card bibliography consisting of some two thousand cards, which is growing at the rate of one thousand cards a month. These are classified by

¹ Inasmuch as the official name of the division, the work of which is described by Dr. Klein, its former chief and formerly a member of the Editorial Staff of this REVIEW, is the "Latin American Division", the word "Latin" has been used throughout this note, instead of the more correct term "Hispanic".—J. A. R.

topics, and under each topic, by Latin American countries. The subjects include such headings of more general interest as international relations, political conditions, trade conditions, together with a large number of special topics, such as agriculture, banking, nitrate, mining, petroleum, coffee, sisal, geography and travel, stock-raising, etc. The references are to European, Latin American, and American periodicals, and special attention is given to those which are not indexed in any of the usual printed guides to such literature. A special effort has been made in this way to tabulate and make immediately accessible the enormous quantity of valuable data which are published in the various reviews and bulletins, both official and unofficial, now being devoted to Latin American affairs. More than two hundred publications of this character are now being currently read and indexed for this bibliography. It may be added that this extensive index proved indispensable for a large number of urgent investigations that were carried on in the Division by various war organizations. This was due to the readiness with which the material listed could be consulted, since files of all the more important publications are kept on the shelves of the Division. The value of the bibliography was also appreciated because of its timeliness, since a special effort is made to index all new material immediately upon its receipt.

In order to make this card bibliography readily accessible to investigators who are not in a position to use the cards themselves in Washington, various mimeographed lists of titles under given headings have been prepared and circulated through the district offices of the Bureau of Foreign and Domestic Commerce in New York, Boston, Chicago, St. Louis, New Orleans, San Francisco, and Seattle. The titles of the mimeographed bibliographies circulated in this way included the following: "Chilean Trade Conditions", "Automobile Trade of Latin America", "Dairy Industry of Latin America", "Latin American Coal Trade", "Machinery Trade of Latin America", and "The Petroleum Industry". Other titles are being added to this list from time to time, and whenever the facilities of the Division will permit, a special bibliography can be prepared for a given investigation.

The second group of file material is that which comprises several thousand sheets of unpublished reports from Government agents in Latin America, together with a very large number of newspaper clippings collected from the leading Latin American dailies, which are read currently in the Division. This material is likewise classified by topics and by countries. It is being extensively used to facilitate the various

researches conducted by the Division, and is, in fact, the basis for many of the Latin American Circulars which have been published in daily "Commerce Reports".

Among the topics upon which such Circulars have been issued are the following: Latin American Railways (a series of careful analyses of the railway problems in each of the more important Latin American countries); a similar series on the food situation in several Latin American countries; Mexican petroleum; Brazilian coffee; Colombian platinum; Chilean trade balance; a series on the exchange problem in Latin America; and its effect upon trade; Argentine linseed; paint trade of Latin America, etc.

New studies are being added to this list at the rate of two or three a month. The selection of topics is made largely in accordance with demands for information upon matters of timely interest. It is planned to collect several of the reports and publish them in more permanent form in the course of the coming fiscal year.

During the war, a large proportion of the time of the Division was given to investigations for various war offices. The War Department called upon the Division for information upon such subjects as the petroleum resources of Latin America, the nitrate situation, supplies of coconuts and cohune nuts (for the manufacture of gas masks), cinchona bark, castor beans (for the oil which was extensively used in the Aircraft Division).

One of the most serious problems connected with the War, was the curtailment of merchant shipping used in non-military operations. The Division coöperated closely with the Shipping Board in the investigation of this highly involved problem. Extensive researches were conducted in order to facilitate the immediate diversion of ships from less essential uses in Latin American waters, and the granting of priority to the movement of war supplies. This involved exhaustive studies of the sources and uses not only of the more obvious war materials such as nitrate, manganese and petroleum, but also of such necessary commodities as wax for aeroplane manufacture, quebracho extract for time-saving tanning of leather, and linseed oil for the preparation of paints.

In each case special efforts were made to assist the Shipping Board in its plans to facilitate the stimulation of imports from the nearer regions of Latin America. An important phase of the program of that Board was, of course, the securing of war essentials from the nearest available sources, especially the Caribbean countries, in order to avoid

the long and time-consuming hauls from the Far East and the very remote parts of Latin America. Quantities of data were collected on the shipping situation throughout the Southern republics, with special reference to the larger merchant marines of Brazil, Argentina, and Chile. In this connection the coal trade of the Latin American countries was given particular attention, because of its close association with ship movements.

The Division was called upon constantly by the War Trade Board for advice with regard to the licensing of trade to and from the Latin American republics. This involved an extensive study of the economic self-sufficiency of Latin America, and especially of the growing inter-Latin American trade, which has come to be such an important factor since the war. The development of new industries in the various countries, as the result of war pressure and ship shortage, was also given careful attention with reference to the program for a curtailment of trade.

The Division participated in the war work of such offices as the Geological Survey, which was interested in studying the mineral situation; the Food Administration, which was especially concerned over supplies of sugar, cereals, Mexican sisal, and edible oils; the Committee on public Information, which was given considerable assistance in its Latin American publicity campaign; and the Federal Reserve Board, which was engaged in the adjustment of Latin American exchange.

During the closing months of the war, the preparations for the Peace Conference through the efforts of the so-called Colonel House Inquiry, absorbed a considerable part of the energies of the Division. Preparations were made for the Paris deliberations upon many vital Latin American controversies, which are likely to be discussed at that great gathering.

In conclusion it might be observed that although this Division is primarily devoted to the promotion of Latin American trade, and although its time during the war period was given to a large extent to the solution of urgent problems involving Latin American subjects, nevertheless, the equipment in its offices is such that it merits the careful consideration of every investigator interested in this field. The files are being augmented rapidly as the result of the extensive work now being carried on in Latin America by the various trade commissioners, special agents and commercial attachés covering that region for the Department of Commerce.

JULIUS KLEIN.

EDWARD LIVINGSTON AND HISPANIC AMERICA

Edward Livingston, one of America's greatest and least appreciated jurists, was born at Clermont, N. Y., May 26, 1764, and died at Barrytown-on-Hudson, May 23, 1836. The youngest son of Robert R. and Margaret Beekman Livingston, Edward was the brother of Chancellor R. R. Livingston, who helped draft the Declaration of Independence and negotiated the Louisiana Purchase. Educated at Princeton, Edward studied law at Albany and New York, and was admitted to practice in 1785. He represented New York in Congress from 1795 to 1801. In the latter year, he was appointed Federal district attorney for New York as well as being elected mayor of that city. While suffering from yellow fever (1803), a clerk in his office (district attorney) embezzled a large amount of public funds. Livingston promptly assumed the responsibility, and confessed judgment in the sum of \$100,000, although only about \$44,000 was actually taken. His entire property was given up to pay part of the debt, and the rest with interest was paid in 1826. Resigning both his offices, Livingston removed to Louisiana (1804) where he commenced the practice of law. His thorough knowledge of Roman, as well as of common law, together with his ability to speak Spanish and French, gave him an advantage over both Creole and American lawyers. During the campaign of 1814-1815, he served as General Jackson's military secretary, and did much to organize the Louisiana forces. He and two Creole lawyers drafted the Civil Code of Louisiana, still in use, in which English and American law are combined with French, Spanish, and colonial law to form a practicable system. From 1820 to 1822, Livingston was a member of the Louisiana legislature. The next seven years were spent in the Federal House of Representatives. He was chosen United States senator in 1829, became secretary of state in Jackson's cabinet in 1831, and was sent two years later as minister to France. Returning to this country in 1835, he made his last public appearance in January, 1836, when he appeared with Webster as counsel for New Orleans in an appeal before the Supreme Court. Livingston was twice married: the first time (1788) to Mary McEvers, by whom he had two sons and a daughter. His second wife (1805) was a widow, Mme. Louise Moreau de Lassy (née d'Avezac de Castera), a refugee in New Orleans after the slave insurrection in San Domingo. One daughter was born of this union.

Mostly indirect, yet quite important, were Livingston's points of contact with Hispanic America. The first contact that attracts the attention was really a posthumous relation. During the debate (1798) on the alien and sedition laws, Livingston eloquently denounced the alien bill as unconstitutional, undemocratic, and tyrannical. His admirers had this speech printed on satin and widely distributed. Thinking it germane to the political situation then existing in Mexico, Sr. Luis de la Sierra translated it into Spanish in 1873 and published it as a pamphlet in order to oppose a similar provision in the proposed Mexican constitution.

Of course, Livingston was in close touch in New Orleans, not only with Louisianians of Spanish extraction, but with many Hispanic Americans. Perhaps this led to the adoption (1831) by Guatemala of Livingston's famous penal code, completed in 1825. Had Louisiana adopted it, that state would have been, in the opinion of experts, at least one hundred years ahead of the rest of the world in criminology.

Naturally, Livingston's most direct relations with Hispanic America were during his term as secretary of state. There was of course, a large mass of routine correspondence with consuls and ministers. One or two examples will serve to show his attitude. He urged the American minister to Mexico, in June, 1831, to employ every effort to prevent Spaniards from using American passports as a means of evading the laws of Mexico. The document shows the most admirable respect for the rights of a friendly nation, and a desire to assist it in the exercise of every legitimate power. Next year he drafted a report to the president, urging Congress to authorize the latter to exempt from American duties Colombian vessels and their cargoes coming directly from Colombia to United States ports, as a return for reciprocal privileges granted by Colombia. The necessary act was passed in 1832. The origin of this report is of interest. Colombia had made such an arrangement with Central America. When this was learned by the United States minister at Bogotá, he demanded that, as the United States had a "most favored nation" treaty with Colombia, ships of the United States should be granted the same exemptions accorded to those from Central America. Colombia replied that these were reciprocal privileges, and that they could not in fairness to Colombia and Central America be extended to ships of the United States without a similar privilege for Colombian ships in ports of the United States. Livingston advised the president that Colombia's position was eminently fair and reasonable, and urged the granting of this reciprocal privilege.

During the war between Argentina and Brazil, Livingston, in response to an inquiry, from the former, advised the chargé at Buenos Aires that the Monroe Doctrine did not obligate the United States to intervene in a war between two Hispanic American states, but was a means of protecting Hispanic America from European aggression.

On another occasion, Livingston upheld very firmly, but with perfect courtesy, and respect for Argentina's municipal sovereignty, the right of ships of the United States to participate in the fishing off the Falkland Islands. This dispute was terminated by Great Britain's assumption of control of the islands.

Another item of interest, although not touching Hispanic America, was a legal opinion given by Livingston, in 1803, to the Marquis de Yrujo, the Spanish minister at Washington. Yrujo submitted a hypothetical question concerning certain spoliation claims of the United States against Spain. Livingston, and some other prominent lawyers replied that if the case were as stated, Spain owed nothing to the United States. Yrujo had not stated all the facts, but used the opinion in his arguments with Secretary Madison. President Jefferson was very angry. Livingston, of course felt that he had simply given ordinary legal opinion.

MILLEDGE L. BONHAM, JR.

PORTS OF PERU

The following excellent article on the Ports of Peru, written by Grosvenor M. Jones, Assistant Chief of the Bureau of Foreign and Domestic Commerce, was published in no. 99 of *Commerce Reports* under date of April 28, 1919. Mr. Jones is an authority on ports and terminals and has a firsthand knowledge of Hispanic America. By his permission, the entire article is reprinted here.—J. A. R.

Peru has a considerable number of seaports on the Pacific and a number of river ports on the Atlantic side which are reached through the Amazon River system. On the Pacific side there are 18 ports with a value of commerce in excess of half a million dollars. Two of these, Callao and Mollendo, may be considered as general commodity ports; two others, Lobitos and Talara, are oil ports; while the remaining 14 on the Pacific coast are sugar and cotton ports. These are, Paíta, Pimentel, Eten, Pacasmayo, Huanchaco, Salaverry, Chimbote, Samanco, Supe, Huacho, Chancay, Cerro Azul, Tambo de Mora, and

Pisco. None of the river ports reached from the Atlantic side is of commercial significance except Iquitos.

Peru occupies the western section of the widest portion of South America. Its northern boundaries are not far south of the Equator and its southern limits are north of the Tropic of Capricorn. It lies, therefore, wholly within the tropical zone, but its climate is modified by the cold Humboldt or Antarctic current, which sweeps northward near enough to the Peruvian coast to have a decided effect on the climate of the coastal section of the country.

The coast is for the most part steep and rocky, but is broken at frequent intervals by ravines or gullies at the mouths of which, in many cases, a sandy beach is formed under the protection of a rocky headland. Great depths are to be found close to the shore along practically the entire coast.

Although severe storms and hurricanes are rare, a heavy swell beats upon the coast almost constantly and with particular force during the period from June to November. This swell, which is due in large measure to the Humboldt current and to the winds that accompany that stream, is particularly noticeable in the open ports and in those which have no natural land protection toward the south.

The force of the swell is especially marked on the beaches. Upon striking the shallow depths or rocks it produces heavy breakers and a strong undertow. As a consequence, in the open ports vessels must anchor at all times at a considerable distance from the shore and discharge or take on cargo by means of lighters. At times when the swell is particularly heavy no cargo can be handled with safety in the open roadstead and lighters can not safely moor at the quays or piers.

No navigable streams flow toward the ocean in any part of the Peruvian coast and there are few deep indentations forming natural harbors. The only bays or coves which are large or commodious are Paíta Cove, Ferrol Bay (Chimbote), Samanco Bay, Callao Bay, and Independencia Bay.

Four factors of prime importance have affected the development of Peruvian ports. These are the climate, topography, natural resources, and the means of interior communication. As to climate, the Humboldt current not only modifies the temperature, as stated above, but it also helps to make practically the whole coastal region of Peru rainless. Because of the mildness of the climate and the lack of rain along the coast, the need for warehouses and sheds for the storage of

cargoes is not imperative, and considerable quantities of merchandise, such as sugar, cotton, etc., can be stored in the open.

In the matter of topography the main fact to be noted is the presence of the Andes, which extend from the border of Ecuador to the Chilean border and are not far distant from the coast. They act as barriers to land traffic from north to south as well as from east to west. As a result, there are few railroads running from north to south in the coastal section of Peru, and communication by water must be resorted to on a much more extensive scale than would otherwise be necessary. This helps to account for the considerable number of ports. Furthermore, the Andes form a barrier to the extensive rivers of the eastern section which might otherwise be important means of communication between the central and eastern sections on the one hand and the central and western on the other, but which are as yet comparatively little used.

In the matter of resources, Peru is well provided. In the extreme north near the coast are fairly large deposits of oil which is high in gasoline content. In the northern section, near Paita, there is grown in considerable quantities a long-staple cotton not found in any other part of the world, which is in great demand for cotton and wool mixture fabrics. In the central Provinces of Peru are irrigated river valleys of great fertility, which produce great quantities of sugar, cotton, and rice. The section of Peru served by its principal port, Callao, is extremely rich in copper, silver, and vanadium. The extreme southerly section of Peru also is rich in minerals, and not only serves as an outlet for Bolivia but also for some of the interior Provinces of Peru, which have a large production in alpaca and other wools as well as certain subtropical products.

The following ports are taken up, not according to their rank in value of foreign trade, but, for convenience, in the order* of their geographical location from north to south.

Lobitos is one of the three oil-shipping ports of Peru, the others being Talara, 8 miles to the south, and Tumbes, about 85 miles to the north. Lobitos is a port of comparatively recent origin and owes its importance solely to its proximity to the Lobitos oil fields. The port is located in a small cove. The anchorage ground is about 400 yards north of the pierhead and has a minimum depth of 29 feet. There is a small pier equipped with steam crane which is used as a landing place by lighters. An 8-inch pipe line extends along the pier and bottom of the cove from tanks on the shore to an artificial island

about 3,500 feet distant. The tank ships anchor near this island and take on their cargoes through the pipe line. It is reported that 10,000 metric tons of oil can be loaded within 24 hours without any difficulty.

Talara is the leading oil port in Peru. In point of cargo tonnage Talara is outranked only by Callao. In 1917 the cargo handled at Talara amounted to 236,233 metric tons. The great bulk of the shipments consists of crude petroleum, since only a comparatively small part of the oil is refined at Talara. The oil fields are controlled by a subsidiary of the Standard Oil Co. The port has a well-constructed modern pier, which is equipped with two cranes, one of 10 tons and the other of 5 tons capacity, for handling general cargo. An 8-inch pipe line is used for transferring the oil.

Paita is one of the eight major ports of Peru and one of the three ports with bonded warehouses, the other two being Callao and Mollendo. It is the leading port of northern Peru, and in normal times ranks third among Peruvian ports in value of foreign trade. The harbor is fairly well protected, being surrounded on the south, east, and north by steep cliffs 200 to 220 feet in height, and its waters are practically always free from heavy swells. The town of Paita is small and has no industries, but is the terminus of a railroad that taps a rich cotton-growing district and serves Piura, a city of 20,000 inhabitants, and other towns in the valley of the Piura and Chira Rivers. Paita is a regular port of call for the larger steamers that operate on the west coast. Although there are several fairly good piers at this port, the depth of water alongside is not sufficient to permit the larger boats to moor. Practically all transfer of cargo is, therefore, effected by means of lighters anchored in the roadstead.

Pimentel is only about 8 miles north of Eten and serves the same district. At one time Pimentel was the principal port of this section of Peru, but it declined rapidly after the port of Eten was connected by rail with the principal commercial centers of the interior. In 1915 a new railroad was built connecting Pimentel with the interior, and as this line is controlled by persons having large sugar and rice estates Pimentel has taken on new life. Moreover, a pier has been built at Pimentel, and the handicap of transferring cargo to and from lighters has been removed. It may be expected, therefore, that there will be strong competition between Pimentel and Eten. The port is practically an open roadstead, with shallow water a considerable distance from the shore. Anchorage is usually in 5 fathoms of water about

1½ miles from the beach. The Hydrographic Office of the United States Navy reports that vessels swing to the current, which runs north at the rate of from 1 to 1½ knots per hour, and ride very comfortably, though landing is frequently interrupted by surf. All transfer of cargo is by means of lighters.

Eten is a major port and ranks fifth among Peruvian ports in value of foreign commerce. It leads in shipments of rice and ranks next to Salaverry in shipments of sugar. Eten is the only port of importance between Paita and Salaverry, a distance of about 260 miles. The port is practically an open roadstead with a pier that extends into the open sea, with little or no land protection. The Hydrographic Office reports that there is good anchorage and secure holding ground about 700 yards from the end of the pier, but that during the months from May to August it is considered unsafe for a sailing vessel to lie off the port. During this period the mail steamers sometimes leave the anchorage and remain away during the night. All transfer of cargo is by means of lighters.

Although Pacasmayo is one of the major ports, and is the port of call for most of the steamers operating on the west coast, it is nevertheless of relatively small importance. Pacasmayo is outranked in value of foreign commerce by 14 other Peruvian ports. It is located on a cove at the mouth of a small river about 65 miles north of Salaverry and 35 miles south of Eten. It serves a district that has a fairly large production of rice. Cotton and sugar are also produced in the immediate vicinity of this port, and some mining products of the interior find their outlet through Pacasmayo. This port is connected with the interior by a standard-gauge railroad, and has a pier more than 2,500 feet in length. This pier was recently damaged by a severe storm but repairs have since been made. All transfer of cargo is by means of lighters.

About 40 years ago Huanchaco was a port of considerable standing. At that time it served the same district which Salaverry now serves, but lost much of its trade when a railroad was built from Salaverry into the interior. At present it is almost exclusively a sugar shipping point and serves almost entirely three important sugar estates under the control of one individual. The port consists of an open roadstead with rather poor anchorage and with little or no shelter from the swells and breakers. There is a small pier, but this is used only by lighters.

In value of foreign trade Salaverry has in recent years ranked second among the ports of Peru, chiefly as a result of the stimulation

of the sugar industry during the war. Its importance is due principally to the extensive sugar production of the Chicama and Santa Catalina valleys, and to the railroad facilities which connect it with a considerable number of large sugar estates in the interior. The port of Salaverry has no natural advantages; in fact, it is an open roadstead with practically no protection against the heavy swell that is so prevalent along the Peruvian coast. Shipping authorities report that there is a good anchorage for steamers in about $5\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms at a distance of about one-half mile from shore. The port has one pier 1,400 feet in length, which, however, is used only by lighters, which handle all cargo to and from ships.

Chimbote is a port of the future. Although its commerce is as yet relatively small, the port is a very excellent one, and its hinterland is susceptible of extensive development. Chimbote is situated on the northern side of Ferrol Bay about 210 miles north of Callao. The bay is protected on the west by a number of islands and on the south by a long hilly peninsula which forms the northern side of Samanco Bay. Ferrol Bay is about 6 miles long and 3 miles wide, and there is good holding ground and convenient depth for anchorage in practically all parts. Chimbote serves as an outlet for the extensive production of sugar and cotton of the Santa River valley. The mining resources of the interior not far distant from Chimbote are reported to be very extensive, and when made accessible by projected railroads, will probably develop for this port a large traffic in copper, silver, and coal. The port has a good pier which is used only by lighters.

Samanco is situated about 200 miles north of Callao, and shares with the near-by port of Chimbote the distinction of having one of the best harbors on the Pacific coast of South America. It is located on Samanco Bay, which is very similar in size and character to Ferrol Bay, immediately north of it. The Peruvian Coast Pilot states that the bay is so well protected from the swells that vessels can anchor within a short distance from shore, and its waters are so quiet that the bay has been likened to a large lake. Samanco is the port of shipment for a few sugar estates in the immediate interior. All transfer of cargo is by means of lighters.

Supe is about 90 miles north of Callao, and, like the majority of ports of Peru, it serves as a shipping point for sugar and cotton. Supe is an outlet for the production of the Supe River valley. Supe Cove is described by one authority as "a snug little bay capable of containing four or five sails", and by another as "the good bay of Supe".

The port is connected with its hinterland by two narrow-gauge railroads built by sugar companies solely for the purpose of moving their products to the seaboard. The port has a pier of rather good construction, but it is used only by lighters, by which all cargo is transferred.

Huacho is a small port about 70 miles north of Callao, with which it is connected by rail. In the immediate hinterland of this port are several important sugar and cotton estates, and some extensive deposits of coal and other minerals which have not yet been developed. Large quantities of sugar, cotton, and cotton seed are shipped from Huacho, which is also an important shipping point for guano from the near-by islands. All cargo is transferred between pier and vessels by means of lighters.

Chancay is a small, unimportant port located on Chancay Bay about 40 miles north of Callao. The bay is described in the *South American Pilot* as "a confined place and fit only for small coasters". Strong swells are frequent, and there is generally a heavy surf which breaks upon the beach and hampers traffic. Chancay has an advantage in rail connection to Lima and to points in the interior. This section of Peru has a fairly large production of cotton, which finds its outlet through Chancay. There is a pier which is used only by lighters.

Callao is the leading port in Peru. As a rule, it receives nearly two-thirds of the total value of imports and ships nearly two-fifths of the total value of exports. It serves the most populous and highly developed industrial and mining section of Peru, and is the ocean terminus of the most important railroad in the country—the Central Railway of Peru. Callao has a good harbor—one of the best on the west coast of South America. Located on Callao Bay, it is well protected on the south by several large islands and on the north by headlands, which afford fair protection against northers. Callao, moreover, is one of the few ports on the west coast with extensive harbor facilities. A French company, under a concession granted more than 30 years ago, constructed what is called the *Dársena*, which is a system of breakwaters inclosing an inner harbor provided with extensive quay walls for mooring. The *Dársena* is equipped with a large number of cranes and with tracks connecting with the Central Railway of Peru, which makes it possible for cargo to be transferred direct from ship to car. The *Dársena* is not, however, capable of accommodating all of the traffic, and a great majority of the ocean steamers calling at Callao anchor in the open roadstead and receive and discharge cargo by means

of lighters. The use of lighters is favored particularly by coasting vessels, which carry the bulk of traffic of most of the west-coast ports, since the schedules of these ships provide for only short stays, so as to enable calls to be made at more than one port a day. Such vessels save the time required to dock and undock in the Dársena. Moreover, in the roadstead cargo can be worked on both sides of the vessel to better advantage. Lighters are placed alongside the ship as soon as it anchors, empty lighters on one side to receive cargo and loaded lighters on the other to deliver cargo to the ship. Lighters can also be used for storing freight until convenient to discharge it. The chief drawback to the use of lighters is the extra and often severe handling of merchandise and the loss from theft and pilferage while anchored in the roadstead.

Cerro Azul is a minor port located about 70 miles south of Callao. Its importance is due almost entirely to the fact that it is the most convenient point of shipment for the Canete River valley. This valley is one of the most fertile in Peru and ranks high in the production of sugar and cotton. The port is located on a small cove of the same name. The cove is unsuitable either for a haven or a landing place, but it furnishes the best harbor adjacent to the section it serves. The Peruvian Coast Pilot states that the anchorage is bad and unsafe; that the bottom is sandy; and that there is a heavy swell from the southwest constantly dashing heavily upon the beach. All transfer of cargo is effected by means of lighters.

Tambo de Mora is a small port only 15 miles north of Pisco, and serves the Chinca River valley. This valley is fertile and produces a considerable quantity of cotton in addition to a great variety of vegetables and grapes, which are used in the production of wine. The port has the usual pier to be found at the small Peruvian ports—a long, narrow structure equipped with a few steam cranes and used only by lighters. Ships anchor in the roadstead.

Pisco is the principal port between Callao and Mollendo. It has long been a port of considerable importance, and large traffic in sugar, sheep, vicuna skins, and precious metals is furnished by the near-by Provinces. The port is located on Pisco Bay and has good anchorage in 4 to 6 fathoms of water within a short distance from the head of the pier. The bay, however, has no shelter from the swell. From 11 o'clock in the morning until sundown there is often a heavy southern breeze known as the "paracas". As long as this breeze continues work must generally be suspended. Pisco is connected with the interior by a standard-gauge railroad. There is one pier about 2,200 feet in length

and about 35 feet wide and equipped with three steam cranes. All transfer of cargo from ship to shore is by means of lighters.

Mollendo is generally considered as next to Callao in importance among Peruvian ports. Without question it is one of the worst ports on the entire west coast. It is a port in name only, for its harbor consists of an open roadstead that is exposed both to the southwest swell and to northers. In view of the fact that practically all of the commerce of the southern departments of Peru and a large part of the Bolivian transit trade passes through this port, it seems almost incredible that Mollendo should be retained as a gateway much longer. Not far to the north is Matarani Bay, a safe and commodious haven, which is closer to Arequipa, the commercial metropolis of southern Peru, and can be equipped as a port at a cost of about \$3,500,000. The only harbor works at Mollendo consist of quay walls that have been constructed on either side of a small V-shaped cove. These quays are of modern construction and are equipped with cranes, but only lighters can moor alongside. All cargo transfer is, therefore, effected by means of lighters in the open roadstead. The cover at Mollendo is protected to some extent toward the south by a short artificial breakwater and to the north by two series of small islands, but in the rough weather which prevails at this port, even the cove is not safe. Records kept for a period of years show that there is an average of about 60 days of rough weather in a year. The period from May to October is generally the worst. During these months traffic is sometimes suspended for several days at a stretch.

Iquitos is the only deep-water Peruvian port on the Amazon River system. It is situated about 2,500 miles from the sea and is about 330 feet above sea level. Iquitos is well known as a rubber port. It is the focal point of a system of rivers which radiate in all directions and extend to the innermost parts of Peru. Its importance has declined with the decline of the Peruvian rubber industry in competition with that of the Far East. The population of Iquitos varies from about 18,000 in the dry season when the rubber gatherers are at work in the forest, to about 30,000 in the rainy season, when the river is high and the workers remain in the city. The port facilities consist of a floating pontoon dock equipped with modern handling appliances and connected with the shore by means of an overhead bridge. The pontoon form of dock is necessary because of the constantly changing stage of the river. This dock is controlled by the Booth Steamship Co. under long-term concession.

GROSVENOR M. JONES.

The Second Pan American Commercial Congress held in Washington under the auspices of the Pan American Union early in June brought together a numerous assembly of the business men of the United States as well as a number of men from various countries of Hispanic America. The meetings were well attended and an active part was taken in the discussions by many of the delegates. The results of a conference of this nature can scarcely be estimated for some years to come. They ought to be great and lasting, however, and not the least among them should be a greater understanding and sympathy among all the countries of the Americas. One of the pleasing notes of the conference was the realization that this is essentially an age of reconstruction and improvement. "Big business" is big because it is sympathetic and increases only through goodwill. Action and reaction are equal in the business world as well as in the realm of Physics. Business men of the United States are frankly after the trade of Hispanic America, but they are offering a quid pro quo. Meetings that bring together men of different nationalities to discuss business relations are a sign of the progressive age in which we live. They tend to a better "greasing of the wheels" of business, and to a friendship both commercially and politically. Why should not the Pan American Union hold such commercial gatherings more often, and in various sections of the United States whose people are interested in direct business with Hispanic America? San Francisco, New Orleans, New York, Boston, and other points should be the scenes of special commercial meetings to discuss the trade between the United States and its neighbors. Even more, why should not the Pan American Union arrange meetings for large centers in Hispanic America for a discussion of international trade relations? Two commercial congresses have been held in Washington under the auspices of the Pan American Union. The third of broad scope should be held in Hispanic America, if such a thing be possible. The book containing all the papers and discussions of the recent congress will be eagerly awaited.

The Historical Society of New Mexico, which was founded in December, 1859, and which has been housed in the old Spanish government palace at Santa Fe since 1885, in its Bulletin No. 14 (which has passed through eight editions), publishes the following interesting résumé of important events that have centered about the old edifice. The account of the old palace (erected in 1605) is an extract from the report of Governor Prince in 1890, which was revised in 1909. L.

Bradford Prince, LL.D., the author of *Spanish Mission Churches of New Mexico*, is the present president of the Historical Society of New Mexico.

Without disparaging the importance of any of the cherished historical localities in the East, it may be truthfully said that this ancient palace surpasses in historic interest and value any other place or object in the United States. It antedates the settlement of Jamestown, New Amsterdam and Plymouth, and has stood during the three centuries since its erection, not as a cold rock or monument, with no claim upon the interest of humanity except the bare fact of its continued existence, but as the living center of everything of historic importance in the Southwest. Through all that long period, whether under Spanish, Pueblo, Mexican or American control, it has been the seat of power and authority. Whether the ruler was called viceroy, captain general, political chief, department commander, or governor, and whether he presided over a kingdom, a province, a department, or a Territory, this has been his official residence.

From here Oñate, the first governor, started on his adventurous expedition to the Eastern plains; here a few years later, eight hundred Indians came from far off Quivira to ask aid in their war with the Axtaos; from here, in 1618, Vincente de Saldivar set forth to the Moqui country, only to be turned back by rumors of the giants to be encountered; and from here, according to his own report, Peñalosa and his brilliant troop started, on the 9th of March, 1662, on their marvelous expedition to the Missouri; here in one of the strong rooms the commissary general of the Inquisition was imprisoned a few years later by the same Peñalosa; here, within the walls, fortified as for a siege, the bravest Spaniards were massed in the revolution of 1680; here, on the 19th of August of that year, was given the order to execute forty-seven Pueblo prisoners in the plaza which faces the building; here but a few days later, was the sad war council held which determined on the evacuation of the city; here was the scene of triumph of the Pueblo chieftains as they ordered the destruction of the Spanish archives and the church ornaments in one grand conflagration; here De Vargas, on September 14, 1692, after the eleven hours' combat of the preceding day, gave thanks to the Virgin Mary, to whose aid he attributed his triumphant capture of the city; here, more than a century later, on March 3, 1807, Lieutenant Pike was brought before Governor Alencaster as an invader of Spanish soil; here, in 1822, the Mexican standard, with the eagle and the cactus, was raised in token that New Mexico was no longer a dependency of Spain; from here, on the 6th of August, 1837, Governor Perez started to subdue the insurrection in the North, only to return two days later and to meet his death on the 9th, near Agua Fria; here, on the succeeding day, Jose Gonzales, the revolutionary chief, was installed as Governor of New Mexico, soon after to be executed by order of Armijo; here, in the principal reception room, in 1844, Governor Martinez killed the chief of the Utes by one blow with his chair; here, on August 12, 1846, Captain Cooke, the American envoy, was received by Governor Armijo and sent back with a message of defiance; and here, six days later, General Kearny formally took possession of the city, and slept, after his long and weary march, on the carpeted earthen floor of the Palace.

From every point of view it is the most important historical building in the country and its ultimate use should be as the home of the wonderfully varied collections of historical antiquities which New Mexico will furnish.

Coming down to more modern times, it may be added that here General Lew Wallace wrote the latter part of "Ben Hur", while Governor, in 1879 and 1880.

THE CENTENARY OF THE INDEPENDENCE OF BRAZIL

The Associacao Commercial of Rio de Janeiro has proposed to participate in the commemoration of the centennial of the independence of Brazil in September, 1922. It was resolved at its last meeting that the following measures be adopted to celebrate fittingly this anniversary:

1. The creation of a Pan-American congress of Commercial Expansion and Industrial Law in Rio de Janeiro.
2. The offer of a money premium for an allegorical canvass of the Independence to be placed in the halls of the Commercial Association. Only artists born in Brazil will be allowed to compete for this premium.
3. Another similar premium for the best thesis relative to the Brazilian economic evolution during this century of independence.

The Associacao Commercial do Rio de Janeiro, which is the oldest and most important institution of its kind in Brazil, has plans to interest the Brazilian Government in the above project in order to make it an event of national importance. (From a report of April 4, 1919, by Augustus I. Hasskarl, American Vice Consul in Charge at Rio de Janeiro, Brazil.)

SETTLEMENT OF URUGUAY'S DEBT TO BRAZIL

On December 10, 1918, the Uruguayan Legislature approved the treaty signed on July 22, 1918, at Rio de Janeiro by the Uruguayan and Brazilian Governments for the purpose of determining, liquidating, and applying Uruguay's debt to Brazil.

The origin of this debt is to be found in a series of eight conventions entered into from 1851 to 1868 by which Brazil advanced to Uruguay amounts which had by 1868 reached a total of slightly over \$4,000,000. As expressed in the treaty of July 22, 1918, the moneys thus loaned were expended in the common struggle for liberty and devoted largely to military expeditions against Rosas and López, the dictators of Argentina and Paraguay, respectively. According to the message of the Uruguayan Government submitting the treaty to the Legislature,

Brazil proved itself a most tolerant creditor and failed to demand payment of capital or interest. On several occasions the Uruguayan Foreign Office opened negotiations looking to the liquidation of the debt, the first definite proposal being made in 1896. The debt with interest then amounted to over \$12,000,000 (twelve million dollars) and a project was drawn up providing for its reduction to \$5,170,000 which amount was to be paid in 4 per cent bonds guaranteed by all direct and indirect taxes. This last clause led to the withdrawal of the project and, although further negotiations took place, particularly in 1906 and 1910, no definite agreement was reached until July, 1918.

The treaty which has now been approved fixes the amount of Uruguay's debt to Brazil at \$5,170,000 and provides for the expenditure of this sum by Uruguay in works of mutual benefit on the frontier between the two countries. The sum of \$1,034,000 is to be devoted to studies for, and the construction of, an international bridge over the Yaguaron River between, or in the vicinity of, Rio Branco (Uruguay) and Yaguaron (Brazil). The further sum of \$1,757,800 is to be expended for an Institute of Labor to be founded on the frontier and occupy a total area of at least 9,884 acres distributed as evenly as possible between the two countries. In this institute an equal number of Uruguayans and Brazilians will receive in Spanish and Portuguese scientific and professional instruction in agricultural and pastoral industries as well as in allied industries. The preliminary work in connection with the institute and bridge is to be entrusted to two high commissaries acting jointly. Plans for the institute must be completed and ground purchased within twenty months from ratification of the treaty, at the end of which period the Uruguayan Government must commence work, the same to be completed within a further period of two years. The same period of twenty months is allowed for the drawing up of plans for the bridge. Work is to be commenced within six months of approval of plans and terminated in two years.

The treaty provides that in case the high commissaries should discover obstacles in the way of a common institute, they shall be empowered to propose the creation of two contiguous but separate organizations, a single institution situated entirely on the Brazilian side, or any other solution susceptible of assuring permanent harmony and the prosperity of the institute.

For the execution of the financial clauses of the treaty the Uruguayan Government will issue within a year from ratification a special debt of 5,000,000 pesos (\$5,170,000) bearing 5 per cent interest and 1 per cent

amortization, to be realized from time to time as the work demands. The Uruguayan Government is bound to maintain this debt at a rate of 86 provided it should be quoted below this figure at any time when occasion may arise to convert the bonds into money.

The balance left after paying for the Institute of Labor and the International bridge shall constitute an endowment fund for the upkeep of both. (From a report of February 6, 1919, by Consul William Dawson, at Montevideo.)

The following project has been presented by Doctor Jose Salgado and Señor Simon L. Licuix to the Historical and Geographical Institute of Montevideo, Uruguay, for commemorating the Fourth Centenary of the discovery of the Straits of Magellan, on the 1st of November, 1920:

Art. 1. The Historical and Geographical Institute of Uruguay resolves solemnly to commemorate the Fourth Centenary of the voyage of Magellan.

Art. 2. On the 1st of November, 1920 a conference will be held at which lectures will be delivered by orators who will be appointed for this purpose on the following subjects:

(a) Importance of Magellan's voyage from a geographical point of view.

(b) Importance of same as far as it relates to the history of the River Plate.

(c) Post occupied by Magellan amongst Discoverers.

(d) Data upon which Magellan based himself in order to carry out his enterprise.

(e) Significance of this journey in relation to diplomatic history.

Art. 3. On the 1st of November, 1920 the Institute will unveil a memorial tablet in Magellan Street in this city.

Art. 4. The Institute will request the Rector of the University and the Director General of Primary Education to cause that on that day professors of American history and teachers be requested to deliver addresses to their pupils on the importance of Magellan's discovery.

Art. 5. The Institute will request the City Council to give the names of "El Cano" and "Santiago" to two Streets of the City of Montevideo in memorial of the first navigator that made the first voyage round the world and of the first European Vessel that navigated in the waters of the Uruguayan River "Uruguay".

The *Sun* (New York) of May 19, 1919, notes that, in accordance with an announcement made on the above date by the Dean of the Faculty of the University of Notre Dame, all candidates for degrees in the College of Arts and Letters will be required hereafter to take a course in Hispanic American history, a course heretofore compulsory only for students of foreign commerce. So far as known, Notre Dame is the first institution in the United States to make the study of Hispanic America compulsory. The work is in charge of Rev. John F. O'Hara, C.S.C.

The department of "Latin-American" History of the University of Notre Dame announces the completion of a chronological card-index of the *Documentos Inéditos . . . de Indias* (42 volumes) and the supplementary *Segunda Serie, Documentos Inéditos . . . de Ultramar* (13 volumes). To this have been added cards listing the documents in Navarrete (5 volumes). Other documents will be listed from time to time as they appear. All the documents in the appendices to the *Colección de Libros y Documentos Referentes a la Historia de America* will be included in the list. This index has generously been made available for students in general. Correspondence should be addressed to Rev. John F. O'Hara, C.S.C., Notre Dame, Indiana.

The Summer School of the University of Notre Dame is offering courses this summer in the History of Peru (1530-1830) and the Conquest of New Granada (1495-1560). Courses were offered last year in the Colonial History of South America, and South American Relations (1810-1910). In another place in this issue appears the syllabus and reading list furnished to the students of the latter course.

The American Association of Teachers of Spanish, in its annual meeting held in New York, December 28, 1918, elected the following eminent scholars to honorary membership in the Association: Rafael Altamira y Crevea, Miguel Luis Amunátegui y Reyes, Luis A. Baralt, Adolfo Bonilla y San Martín, Georges Cirot, Emilio Cotarelo y Mori, Benedetto Croce, Arturo Farinelli, James Fitzmaurice-Kelly, Raymond Foulché-Delboso, Juan Givanel Mas, Antonio Gómez Restrepo, Francisco A. de Icaza, José Toribio Medina, Alberto Membreño, Ramón Menéndez Pidal, Ernest Mérimée, Alfred Morel-Fatio, Ernesto Nelson, Alberto Nin Frias, Ricardo Palma, Antonio Paz y Melia, W. E. Purser, José A. Rodríguez García, Francisco Rodríguez Marín, Ricardo Rojas,

Manuel Segundo Sánchez, Carolina Michaelis de Vasconcellos, Emanuel Walberg, Juan Zorrilla de San Martín.

Flying Magazine, the official publication among other organizations of the Pan American Aeronautic Federation (June 4, 1919), issued a special circular letter to the delegates to the Second Pan American Commercial Congress which met in Washington in June. Among other reasons why the delegates should coöperate in the development of aeronautics, the circular suggests that capital be encouraged

To assist in spreading of aeronautical information in South and Central America.

To extend credit to various firms in South and Central America, who desire to purchase aircraft for transporting their foremen and perishable goods to and from the plantations.

To urge upon their respective governments to purchase aircraft for policing and military purposes at the time there are so many aeroplanes available in the United States for that purpose.

Dr. Isaac Joslin Cox, of the University of Cincinnati, has accepted a call to the Northwestern University. There he will have the use of the magnificent collection on South America gathered through the efforts of Dr. Lichtenstein, the former librarian of the University who offered courses in the history of Hispanic America, as well as of the Ayer Collection in the Newberry Library in Chicago. In the Chicago summer session, where he is teaching this summer, Dr. Cox has a class in Spanish American history of over thirty, and reports that the interest is growing rapidly. At Northwestern, Dr. Cox will give a general course on Hispanic America, and a more detailed course on Mexico and its immediate neighbors (including a definite study of Mexico's social problems), the latter course to be open both to graduates and undergraduates. Finally he will conduct a seminar on the wars of independence with special reference to the attitude of the United States toward this struggle. Dr. Cox expects to make a trip to South America in the near future.

Dr. William R. Manning, who has been absent on leave from his post in Texas University during a portion of the war, in order to accomplish important work for the Carnegie Endowment for the Establishment of International Peace and in the State Department, has resigned from the University and will continue his work for the present in Washington.

Dr. W. E. Dunn, of the University of Texas, who has been for some months assistant chief of the Latin American Division of the Bureau of Foreign and Domestic Commerce, has severed his connection with the government and has gone to Berkeley to assist the Doheny Research Foundation until the opening of the new semester.

Dr. Charles W. Hackett, of the University of Texas read a paper at the recent conference of the Mississippi Valley Historical Association on "Some new Light on Don Diego de Peñalosa; proof that he never made an Expedition from Santa Fe to the Mississippi River in 1662." In this paper, the author proved that the Freytas Relation is a fabrication, showed that Peñalosa was in Arizona instead of Kansas in 1662, and added details concerning his trial by the Inquisition, the outcome of which made him a trouble maker for Spain at the court of Louis XIV.

Dr. S. E. Leavitt, Associate Professor of the Romance Department of the University of North Carolina has been granted leave of absence from his university work in order that he may take advantage of his appointment by Harvard University to the Sheldon Traveling Fellowship. In connection with this appointment Dr. Leavitt will visit the principal universities of South America with a view to preparing a bibliography of Spanish American literature, in which considerable attention is to be given to the historical side. It is unnecessary to speak of the importance of this projected piece of work historical students will await anxiously the completed product. On his return to the United States, Dr. Leavitt will have charge of all instruction in Spanish at the University of North Carolina. In his teaching work he lays emphasis on the benefit accruing to the student of the Spanish language from a reading in the original of Spanish American history. Dr. Pierson of the historical department of the university and Dr. Leavitt plan their courses together, in order that their students may have a certain continuity in their studies.

One reason leading to a belief that Mexico is experiencing a real revolution and not a mere ferment is the intellectual activity observable in many directions in Mexico—stimuli that will make for a rapid industrial and educational progress in a peaceful Mexico. Now is the time for Mexico's scholars, thinkers, and statesmen of all degrees to work for the common good of their country, and to urge in no uncertain way the setting aside of selfish individual interests and the manifestation of that ideality inherent in peoples of Hispanic blood and culture.

COURSES IN THE HISTORY OF HISPANIC AMERICA GIVEN IN UNIVERSITIES
AND COLLEGES OF THE UNITED STATES

Notices of courses in Hispanic American History have already appeared in the issues for August and November, 1918 and in that for May of this year.

University of Notre Dame

The following description of the course is taken from the *General Catalogue, 1917-1918*.

10. Latin American History. This course consists of lectures, readings, and the preparation of reports by the students. A two-years' course in Spanish is a prerequisite, since the student must be able to read sources in Spanish and Portuguese. The course considers the discovery and exploration of Latin America; the Spanish and Portuguese colonial policy with reference to religion, education and general culture, local government, industry and commerce; the influence of the French Revolution on the movement for independence; the rise of the independent states; the social and economic problems of the present republics. This course is required for students of Foreign Commerce. Four hours a week for two terms.

In no. III, series XIV., of the *Bulletin of the University of Notre Dame*, the "Summer Session Bulletin", courses for the summer session are outlined as follows:

8s. South American Relations (1810-1910). Influence of American and French revolutions on movement for South American independence; decline of the Bourbon dynasty; American help in wars for independence; the Monroe Doctrine; constitutional governments in South America; Henry Clay; American commercial supremacy during the fifties; Civil War losses; Blaine's Pan-American policy; the war with Spain; Root, Barrett and Carnegie; the Pan-American Conferences of Rio de Janeiro and Buenos Aires. Lectures, outlines and topic reports on reference readings. Not given, 1919.

9s. History of Peru (1530-1830). The conquest; Atahualpa and Pizarro; the New Laws; the vice royalty; ecclesiastical organization; the Inquisition; commercial laws; the alcabala, the mita, etc.; eighteenth century abuses; the war of independence. Lectures, outlines and topic reports. Given five times each week. Two credit hours. Rev. John F. O'Hara, C. S. C.

101s. Colonial History of South America. Graduate course. Discovery and exploration; establishment of Church and State; anti-slavery agitation; gold mining and growth of commerce; English aggressions; the *asiento*; smuggling, the result of narrow commercial policy; corruption of officials at home, and in colonies; missionary activities; the reductions; the expulsion of the Jesuits. Lectures and reference reading in Spanish, Portuguese, and French. Preparation of one topic. Not given, 1919.

102s. The Conquest of New Granada (1495-1560). Graduate course. Las Casas and the Knights of the Golden Spur; the Pearl Coast; the quest of El Dorado; permanent colonial establishments. Lectures and reference reading in Spanish, French, and Portuguese. Work on dissertation. Given three times each week. One credit hour. Rev. John F. O'Hara, S.C.C.

The "Catalogue" above cited describes a course in Commercial Geography under the Department of Economics, as follows:

14. Commercial Geography. A study of land forms; climate and economic influences; economic and political geography of Latin America, Russia, Asia Minor, India and the Far East; manufacturing industries of the United States; industrial management. A study of cost factors and manufacturing policy. Trade areas and routes. Two hour a week for one term.

The course in Foreign Commerce of which mention is made above aims

To give students, along with a general cultural education, a technical knowledge of American and foreign markets and of approved methods of bringing the products of American industry to the attention of foreign customers. The course will be found of very special value to young men intending to enter the field of foreign commerce, particularly commerce with "Latin America". No College course can take the place of actual office training, but students who have followed this program will need comparatively little of such experience to make them valuable assistants in the work of export management, and other things being equal, they will advance faster and farther than those who have not enjoyed this particular training. Two months of practical office work is a prerequisite for graduation. The degree is Ph.B. in Foreign Commerce.

In connection with the course in commerce, a "student Chamber of Commerce has been organized at the University for the double purpose of acquainting the students with the work undertaken by the various commercial organizations familiar to business men, and of giving practical application by a study of problems to the theoretical work of the classroom". The student members represent sections with which

they are familiar, and it is interesting to know that most of the South American countries are represented. Courses are also given in the University in Spanish and Portuguese.

The following translation of an original letter written by Ferdinand of Spain, the original manuscript of which is owned by the Historical Society of New Mexico, appeared in the issue of the *Santa Fe New Mexican* for June 24. It is rightly considered as one of the treasures of the Society.

By the King
To the Duke of Infantazgo, his cousin.
Cousin Duke:

The Countess of Saldana, your daughter, my niece, will arrive tomorrow in this city as I have already written to you; and because, as you know, the season in which marriages may take place opens eight days after Epiphany and closes on Septuagesima, and because I am desirous that the Count, your son, and the said Countess shall be married without delay when the marriage season permits, for these reasons I pray that you will direct that your son shall start immediately and come here, in order that in our royal palace and in our presence, the said Count and Countess may hear mass, as I have written. This will afford me much pleasure; and let there be no delay, as the time will not permit it, and everything is already prepared here for the consummation of this wedding, including the money which is to be given to the said Count on account of the marriage, as agreed.

The 28th day of the month of December, 1512.

I, The King.

The money, as above stated is ready and a person should be sent forthwith to receive it.

By command of his Highness.
Pedro de Quintana (Rubric)

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL SECTION

NOTES

THE LIBRARY OF SOUTH AMERICANA OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NOTRE DAME

The following description of this special collection of the University of Notre Dame is taken from the *Bulletin of the University of Notre Dame*, for July, 1917, XIII. no. 1, pp. 9-11. It is understood that the collection has been increased materially since this description was written:

The South American library and museum, which occupies a special room in the library and forms an important part of the course in Foreign Commerce, was established by the Rev. Dr. J. A. Zahm, C.S.C., former Vice President of the University and Provincial of the Congregation of Holy Cross. Dr. Zahm devoted ten years to the collection of this library, and donated it to the University of Notre Dame after using it as the literary basis of his four well-known books: *Up the Orinoco and Down the Magdalena*, *Along the Andes and Down the Amazon*, *Through South America's Southland*, and *The Quest of El Dorado*.

The library, which is one of the most select in the United States for the study of South American history and commerce, contains many rare works that were found in old book-stalls during Dr. Zahm's four trips across the continent of South America. A number of important volumes were contributed by the government of Brazil during Dr. Zahm's recent journey as a member of the Roosevelt Scientific Expedition.

The library includes all the ancient accounts of the Spanish and Portuguese explorations in South America. The first history of America, the *Decades* of Peter Martyr, exists in Spanish and French editions besides the two English translations—the old one by Richard Eden and a recent one by MacNutt. The rare complete work of Oviedo y Valdés, *Historia General y Natural de las Indias*, is there, besides his *Sumario de la Historia General*, etc. The works of Las Casas include the little-known *Apologética Historia de las Indias*, which remained in MS. from 1560 until 1909. There are also good editions of the other "Historiadores Primitivos": Gómara, Bernal Díaz del Castillo, Cabeza de Vaca, Zárate, Fernando Colón (the son of Columbus), Cieza de León, Xérez, Herrera, Garcilaso de la Vega, Toribio de Ortiguera, Francisco Vázquez,

the writings of Columbus, Castellanos (complete), etc. These works are supplemented with the priceless documents from the Spanish archives included in Navarrete and the "Colección de Documentos Inéditos del Archivo de Indias" (55 volumes),¹ and the recent serial publications "Colección de libros raros ó curiosos que tratan de América" and "Colección de libros y documentos referentes á America."

The period of colonial life is represented by such authors as Juan and Ulloa, Orbigny, Humboldt, Depons, Castelneau, Bonpland, La Condamine (both the Paris and the rare Maestricht editions), Bishop Piedrahita, Padres Clavigero, Molina, Acosta and Simon, etc. To this period also belong the numerous missionary accounts, in which the library is especially rich: Padres Carvajal, Acuña, Rodriguez, Charlevoix, Amich, Gumilla, Chantre y Herrera, Holguin, Fray Laureano de la Cruz, the *Lettres Édifiantes et Curieuses*, of the Jesuit Fathers and numerous others, that will serve as a basis for the much needed Catholic History of South America.

The English works written in defamation of South America during the early part of the period of independence are represented by such authors as Holton, Steuart, Ewbank, Hamilton, Stevenson, Walsh, and Brand. A special effort has been made to make this collection as representative as possible in order to trace to their source the erroneous notions of South American life current in certain circles today. . . . The brighter side of the South America of this time is presented by Wallace, Darwin, Agassiz, Michelena y Rojas, Spix and Martius, Tschudi, Stevens, Herndon and Gibbon, Wappäus and Markham, among others.

All the modern works of value, whether historical or descriptive, are included in the collection, which comprises some fifteen hundred volumes. It is a rich mine for the student who wishes to do original work with the sources in this hitherto neglected field of study, and every facility will be afforded students who wish to take up the work.

Besides the books described, the library contains a valuable collection of maps and several hundred photographs and stereopticon slides illustrating various sections of Latin America. This collection includes the Argentine exhibit at the Panama-Pacific Exposition in San Francisco, presented to Dr. Zahm by the Argentine Government, and a magnificent set of photographs of Chile, presented by the Government of Chile, through its Ambassador in Washington.

¹ That is, the first series of 42 vols., and the second of 13.

The library counts also among its benefactors, Dr. Edwin Ruthven Heath, F.R.G.S., of Kansas City, Kansas, one of the foremost American explorers of South America, the discoverer of the Rio Heath, in Bolivia; and the heirs of the late Dr. Soteldo, formerly Venezuelan Minister in Washington.

Items touching Hispanic America appeared as follows in the *Commerce Reports* of the Bureau of Foreign and Domestic Commerce during the months of March, April, May, and June, 1919:

- Abnormal routing of Mexican chicle exports. No. 88, April 15.
- Activities of government bank in Rio de Janeiro. No. 83, April 9.
- Agriculture in Mormon colonies in N. Chihuahua. No. 71, March 26.
- An American attorney in Rio de Janeiro. No. 69, March 24.
- American bank to open bank in Trinidad. No. 134, June 9.
- Amer. Chamber of Com. in Argentina changes name. No. 77, April 2.
- Amer. Department stores to capture Argentine trade. No. 56, March 8.
- American goods in demand in Colombia. No. 129, June 3.
- American hardware men active in Latin America. No. 125, May 28.
- American machinery for Brazilian paper mill. No. 112, May 13.
- American owned cement plant in Argentina. No. 92, April 19.
- American sprayers protect Trinidad cocoa crop. No. 62, March 15.
- American sugar machinery sold in Argentina. No. 76, April 1.
- Ann'l meet'g of Amer. Chamber of Com. of Brazil. No. 90, April 17.
- Argentina's war industries. No. 69, March 24.
- Argentine export duties for April. No. 80, April 5.
- Id.*, for May. No. 107, May 7.
- Id.*, for June. No. 142, June 18.
- Id.*, during December, 1918. No. 67, March 21.
- Id.*, for first nine months of 1918. No. 61, March 14.
- Argentine fiscal and financial affairs. No. 69, March 24.
- Argentine foreign trade for 1918. No. 53, March 5; no. 101, April 30.
- Argentine grain for Mexico. No. 138, June 13.
- Argentine imports of textiles. No. 67, March 21.
- Argentine meat production and exports. No. 76, April 1.
- Argentine notes. No. 69, March 24.
- Argentine tax on "to order" shipments. No. 70, March 25.
- Arrival of steel rails for Hershey Railway of Cuba. No. 61, March 14.
- Arrival of Venezuelan comm'l agent in United States. No. 124, May 27.
- Arrivals of sugar in Mexico. No. 139, June 14.
- Assets of Brazilian banks show increase. No. 74, March 29.

- Automobile standards for Trinidad. No. 62, March 15.
Automobile traffic in Central America. No. 69, March 24.
Bahia cocoa and tobacco crops. No. 113, May 14.
Banana growing in Santa Marta district. No. 71, March 26.
Bank advertising in Buenos Aires. No. 76, April 1.
Bankruptcies in Argentina for January, 1919. *Id.*
Better prospects for Dominican tobacco crop. No. 108, May 8.
Billing goods in Brazil. No. 55, March 7.
Id. to id. No. 76, April 1.
Bond issue in Uruguay. No. 51, March 3.
Branch of Canadian bank for Brazil. No. 150, June 27.
Brazil Railway Co. to improve road. No. 135, June 10.
Brazil Ry. to install electric furnace for smelting. No. 66, March 20.
Brazil requisitions property of German Company. No. 143, June 19.
Brazil to expend large sum for aviation service. No. 77, April 2.
Brazilian coal imports during February, 1919. No. 117, May 19.
Brazilian diamond mining company organized. No. 80, April 5.
Brazil's coal imports for December and January. No. 108, May 8.
Brazil's trade balance. No. 141, June 17.
British engineering mission to visit Brazil. No. 71, March 26.
Budget for Uruguayan "Asistencia Pública." No. 126, May 29.
Buenos Aires shipping during the year 1918. No. 80, April 5.
Id. during eleven months of 1918. No. 83, April 9.
Business conditions in northeastern Bolivia. No. 91, April 18.
Canning factory being opened at Guaymas, Mexico. No. 140, June 16.
Catalogues for São Paulo live stock exposition. No. 59, March 12.
The cattle industry of Honduras. No. 83, April 9.
Cattle raising in Brazil. No. 97, April 25.
Central Ry. of Brazil to open new bids for furnishing coal. No. 70, Mar. 25.
Central Uruguay Railway report for 1917-18. No. 50, March 1.
Cereal crop estimate in Argentina. No. 73, March 28.
Cereal prices in Argentina. No. 111, May 12.
Cereals available for export from Argentina. No. 72, March 27.
Change in route of Honduran railroad. No. 133, June 7.
Chicago association opens branch in Mexico City. No. 118, May 20.
Chilean nitrate market conditions. No. 79, April 4.
Coal mining in Coahuila. No. 83, April 9.
Coffee crop in Puerto Cabello district, Venezuela. No. 66, March 20.
The coffee harvest in Colombia. No. 98, April 26.
Coffee in stock at Maracaibo. No. 141, June 17.

- The coffee industry in Panama. No. 117, May 19.
Coffee production in Nicaragua. No. 66, March 20.
Coffee shipments from Corinto for three months. No. 135, June 10.
Cohune nut industry in Honduras. No. 132, June 6.
Cold storage and ice plant opened in Uruguay. No. 125, May 28.
Colombian market for road-building material and railway supplies.
No. 95, April 23.
Combination cargo-passenger service for Peru desired. No. 120,
May 22.
Commercial Association formed in Guadalupe. No. 144, June 20.
Commercial information on Colombia. No. 141, June 17.
Commercial information on Guadalupe. No. 92, April 19.
Commercial information on Panama. No. 90, April 17.
Commercial notes from Latin America. No. 120, May 22.
Commercial notes from Mexico. No. 78, April 3.
Commercial possibilities of Rio Hacha district, Colombia. No. 74,
March 29.
Communication between Tequila and El Salvador. No. 109, May 9.
Concession for erecting wireless station in Cuba. No. 134, June 9.
Concession for exploration of peat beds in Brazil. No. 147, June 24.
Concession for projected Peruvian Railway. No. 66, March 20.
Concession granted for railway to be built in Para, Brazil. No. 69,
March 24.
Condition of Buenos Aires banks at the end of March. No. 142,
June 19.
Condition of principal Buenos Aires banks. No. 112, May 13.
Congress of labor inspectors held in Uruguay. No. 80, April 5.
Construction materials and machinery in S. A. countries. No. 84, Ap. 10.
Consul at Santos, Brazil, on visit to the U. S. No. 78, April 3.
Contemplated improvements in Colombia. No. 143, June 19.
Conversion of sanitation bonds in Uruguay. No. 108, May 8.
The cooperative movement in Peru. No. 68, March 22.
Cost of living for the laboring classes in Argentina. No. 134, June 9.
Costa Rican trade and economic conditions. No. 73, March 28.
Cotton from the State of São Paulo. No. 123, May 26.
Cotton production and consumption in Brazil. No. 136, June 11.
Cotton spinning factory open in Buenos Aires. No. 80, April 5.
Credit to allies not ratified by Argentine Senate. No. 92, April 19.
Cuba beckons American advertisers. No. 145, June 21.
Cuban import restrictions. No. 84, April 10; no. 120, May 22.

- Cuban market for low-priced American furniture. No. 131, June 5.
Cuban sugar warehouse congested. No. 91, April 18.
Cultivation of limes in Tampico. No. 120, May 22.
Customs requirements for shipments to Costa Rica. No. 133, June 7.
Data on electric railways in Porto Rico and Hawaii. No. 79, April 4.
Data on the Latin American coal trade. No. 61, March 14.
Dealers in drugs, chemicals, etc., in Latin American countries. No. 66, March 20.
Declared exports from Montevideo to the United States. No. 86, April 12.
Delay in shipment and documentation of goods for Mexico. No. 55, March 7.
Destination of principal Argentine exports. No. 78, April 3.
Development of manufactures in São Paula. No. 146, June 23.
Development of Brazilian agricultural colonies. No. 92, April 19.
Development of trade in Trinidad fustic wood. No. 118, May 20.
Direct service between Liverpool and Rio Grande do Sul. No. 64, March 18.
Discovery of oil fields in Western Mexico. No. 112, May 13.
Distinctive addresses in correspondence with South America. *Id.*
Dominican cocoa crop. No. 113, May 14.
Drawing material and instrument trade in Argentina. No. 140, June 16.
Dried-meat industry at Tolu, Colombia. No. 130, June 4.
Economic conditions in Torreon, Mexico. No. 132, June 6.
Economic resources of the Santa Marta district, Columbia. No. 66, March 20.
Electrification of railways in Brazil. No. 145, June 21.
To encourage investment of foreign capital in Coahuila. No. 144, June 20.
Encouragement of new industries in Uruguay. No. 82, April 8.
End of peonage in Ecuador. No. 129, June 2.
English dry goods firm opens branch at Montevideo. No. 112, May 13.
Establishment of military aviation school in Peru. No. 62, March 15.
Establishment of temperance zones in Paraguay. No. 97, April 25.
Establishment of Yogo Slav bank in Antofogasta, Chile. No. 142, June 18.
Estimate of Brazilian cotton crop. No. 116, May 17.
Estimate of areas under cotton and peanuts in Argentina. No. 94, April 22.

- Estimate of export sugar crop from Puerto Cabello district. No. 71, March 26.
- Estimated production of quebracho extract for 1919. No. 133, June 7.
- Europe to Buenos Aires by dirigible. No. 71, March 26.
- European goods again arriving in Mexico. No. 90, April 17.
- Export duties and embargoes in Columbia. No. 117, May 19.
- Export of crude rubber from Para and Manaos during December (1918), No. 54, March 8. For January. No. 88, April 15.
- Export of rubber from Brazil and Peru for February. No. 111, May 12.
- Exportation of henequen from Yucatan. *Id.*
- Exportation of Manganese from Brazil. No. 136, June 11.
- Exportation of silver from Mexico. No. 132, June 6.
- Exportation of wood from Brazil. No. 118, May 20.
- Exports of crude rubber from Brazil and Peru for 1918. No. 85, April 11.
- Exports of rubber from Brazil and Peru during April. No. 144, June 20.
- Expositions to be held in Rio de Janeiro. No. 142, June 18.
- Extension of Venezuelan trade with the United States. No. 113, May 14.
- To facilitate payment on shipments to Yucatan. *Id.*
- Fair vanilla crop in Guadalupe. No. 142, June 18.
- February sugar exports from Cardenas, Cuba. No. 88, April 15.
- Fire-fighting equipment in Trinidad. No. 66, March 20.
- First bonded warehouses in Colon. No. 142, June 18.
- Foreign ships can not engage in Brazilian inter-coastwise trade. No. 81, April 7.
- Foreign trade of Brazil during 1918. No. 117, May 19.
- Id.* of Mexico. No. 130, June 4.
- Formation of American Chamber of Commerce at Valparaiso. No. 140, June 16.
- Forwarding catalogues to Venezuela. No. 143, June 19.
- Free admission of soap samples into Mexico. No. 110, May 10.
- Free navigation on Paraguay River. No. 122, May 24.
- Furniture markets on west coast of South America. No. 65, March 19.
- Further price regulation in Uruguay. No. 107, May 7.
- Garbanzos cultivated in Sonora, Mexico. No. 90, April 17.
- Good garbanzo crop in Mayo Valley. No. 136, June 11.
- Goods in demand in South America. No. 83, April 9.

- Goods subject to embargo in Mexico. No. 142, June 18.
- Government monopoly of matches and cigarette paper in Costa Rica. No. 136, June 11.
- To grant short time loans to Brazilian textile manufacturers. No. 82, April 8.
- Growing market for tinplate in Argentina. No. 129, June 3.
- Growth of dairy industry in Argentina. No. 127, May 31.
- Guadelupe's sugar crop again below average. No. 53, March 5.
- Guatemalan railway system. No. 147, June 24.
- Gumwood and fiber-rush furniture in tropical South America. No. 109, May 8.
- Heavy rains and floods in Brazil. No. 135, June 10.
- High cost of living in Peru. No. 149, June 26.
- Horsebreeding in Brazil. No. 117, May 19.
- Importance of new shipping service planned for Mexico. No. 135, June 10.
- Importance of transportation facilities in Paraguayan trade. No. 80, April 5.
- Important exporters in Argentina, Chile, Brazil, and Mexico. No. 111, May 12.
- Importers of foodstuffs, hardware, etc., in Latin America. No. 84, April 10.
- Improvement of commerce in Guayaquil. No. 80, April 5.
- Increase of parcel-post weight limit to Peru and Colombia. No. 61, March 14.
- Id.*, exchanged with Guatemala. No. 110, May 10.
- Increased wine industry planned in Mexico. No. 133, June 7.
- Increasing use of cassava food in Trinidad. No. 126, May 29.
- Information concerning Panama Canal operations. No. 138, June 13.
- Information for exporters to Uruguay. No. 86, April 12.
- Insurance of government property in Uruguay. No. 123, May 26.
- Introduction of American agricultural machinery in Mexico. No. 112, May 13.
- Investigation of petroleum conditions in Mexico. No. 126, May 29.
- Items from Brazil. No. 137, June 12.
- Id.*, from Mexico. No. 62, March 15; no. 71, March 26.
- Japanese and Mexican commercial exchange. No. 136, June 11.
- Japanese emigration to Brazil. No. 142, June 18.
- Large accumulation of flour in Trinidad. No. 106, May 6.
- Latin America as an automobile market. No. 137, June 12.

Latin American importers and dealers. *Id.*

Lead prices seriously affect Monterey smelters. No. 77, April 2.

Lime-juice factory for Tobago. No. 59, March 12.

Limited liability companies in Argentina. No. 53, March 5.

Liquidation of German banks in Brazil. No. 136, June 11.

List of titles referring to building material trade in Latin America.

No. 111, May 12.

Id., referring to textile trade of Latin America. No. 110, May 10.

Manganese mines in Ecuador. No. 69, March 24.

Manufacture of Angostura bitters in Trinidad. No. 90, April 17.

Id., of matches, in *id.* No. 76, April 1.

Marine freights from Buenos Aires. No. 141, June 17.

Market desired for Colombian hardwood. No. 93, April 21.

Market for American textile machinery in Argentina. No. 123, May 26.

Market for biscuits in Cienfuegos. No. 111, May 12.

Market for chemicals and drugs in Puerto Cabello. No. 86, April 12.

Market for coal in Pernambuco. No. 150, June 27.

Market for coal in Venezuela diminishing. No. 139, June 14.

Market for cotton bags in Venezuela. No. 100, April 29.

Market for cotton candle wicks in Rio Grande do Sul. No. 115, May 16.

Market for cotton goods in Brazil. No. 151, June 28.

Market for cotton goods in Mexico. No. 140, June 16.

Market for earthenware and cutlery in Mexico. No. 109, May 9.

Market for glazed tiles in Mexico City. No. 108, May 8.

Market for horseshoes in Cuba. No. 142, June 18.

Market for men's hose in Curaçao. No. 119, May 20.

Market for paper and office supplies in Trinidad. No. 136, June 11.

Market for saddles in eastern Cuba. No. 140, June 16.

Market for tractors in Guadelupe. No. 92, April 19.

Market report from Ecuador for January. No. 83, April 9.

Metric system a necessity in Latin American trade. No. 93, April 21.

Mexican concessions for oil exploitation not transferable. No. 98, April 26.

Mexican commercial mission to the United States. No. 137, June 12.

Mexican corn production and prices for 1918 crop. No. 151, June 28.

Mexican demand for light hardware. No. 120, May 22.

Mexican export duty on cotton reduced. No. 67, March 21.

- Mexican steel plant renews extensive operations. No. 146, June 23.
Mexican tariff changes. No. 82, April 8.
Mexican trade in groceries and automobiles. No. 144, June 20.
Mexican trade notes. No. 80, April 5.
Monetary unit of Nicaragua. No. 82, April 8.
Money situation in Monterey. No. 60, March 13. .
A Montevideo commercial bureau to extend its activities. No. 112, May 13.
More effective ice boxes required for Trinidad. No. 150, June 27. .
Motor boating in Trinidad. No. 115, May 16.
National City Bank of New York to establish new agencies in Brazil. No. 79, April 4.
Need of sugar refinery in Mexico. No. 152, June 30.
New American Commercial attaché for Argentina. No. 104, May 3.
New branches of an American bank in Argentina. No. 124, May 27.
New company for administration of guano in Peru. No. 63, March 17.
New explorations for oil bearing strata in Trinidad. No. 73, March 28.
New oil refinery at Rosario, Argentina. No. 54, March 6.
New rubber factory in Mexico. No. 130, June 4.
New steamer service between Jamaica and Cuba. No. 93, April 21.
New steamship service between Norway and Chile. No. 84, April 10.
New trade-mark law in Honduras. No. 127, May 31.
New woolen mill established in Peru. No. 52, March 4.
Nicaraguan concession provides for public works. No. 97, April 25.
Norwegian bank in Buenos Aires. No. 58, March 11.
Notes from Tampico, Mexico. No. 122, May 24.
Official holidays in Uruguay. No. 90, April 17.
Oil burners on Trinidad government railway. No. 64, March 18.
Oil exports from Tampico for March. No. 129, June 3. *Id.*, April. No. 139, June 14.
One month's exports from Port Limon. No. 117, May 19.
Opening date for Venezuelan National exposition changed. No. 132, June 6.
Operation of mining companies in Argentina. No. 136, June 11.
Opportunities for trade development in western Venezuela. No. 64, March 18.
Opportunity for development of meat industry in Nicaragua. No. 118, May 20.

- Opportunity for hardware and machinery house in Colombia. No. 102, May 1.
- Opportunity for sale of bicycles in Santiago de Cuba district. No. 131, June 5.
- Opportunity to exhibit American goods at Venezuelan exposition. No. 83, April 9.
- Outlook for Venezuelan foreign trade. No. 135, June 10.
- Paint and varnish market in West Indies, Mexico, and Central America. No. 75, March 31.
- Panama Canal traffic for February. No. 90, April 17.
- Paraguayan quebracho extract production. No. 146, June 23.
- Parcel-post service between United States and Paraguay. No. 109, May 9.
- Parcel-post shipments of gold, silver, and precious articles to Peru. No. 147, June 24.
- Patent privileges in Uruguay. No. 133, June 7.
- Peculiarities of market in northern Chile. No. 88, April 15.
- Peru establishes commercial bureau. No. 119, May 21.
- Peruvian copper production. No. 78, April 3.
- Peruvian export situation. No. 69, March 24.
- Peruvian output of copper. No. 131, June 5.
- Id.*, for last year. No. 144, June 20.
- Peruvian railway construction company to be organized. No. 88, April 15.
- The Peruvian railways. No. 55, March 7.
- Piano and musical instrument trade in Trinidad. No. 132, June 6.
- Portuguese colonists in Mexico. No. 129, June 3.
- Ports of Peru. No. 99, April 28.
- Possible establishment of steamer service between Brazil and Holland. No. 59, March 12.
- Possible manufacture of paper from Mexican white pine. No. 141, June 17.
- Practice of handling bills of exchange in South America. No. 52, March 4.
- Preparation of beef for market in Trinidad. No. 69, March 24.
- Present economic situation in northern Chile. No. 84, April 10.
- The present nitrate situation in Chile. No. 65, March 19.
- The present situation of the Argentine sugar market. No. 133, June 7.
- Prices and stocks of cotton goods in Medellin, Colombia. No. 131, June 5.

- Production of alcohol in Cuba. No. 88, April 15.
- Production of asphalt from Trinidad Lake. No. 129, June 3.
- Profits of the Lima Light, Power, and Tramways Company. No. 135, June 10.
- Projected macadamized highways in Argentina. No. 118, May 20.
- Proposed aerial mail and passenger service for Colombia. No. 73, March 28.
- Proposed aerial post for Peru. No. 114, May 15.
- Proposed new water supply for Lima. No. 98, April 26.
- Proposed public works for Trinidad. No. 107, May 7.
- Radio station opened at Santo Domingo and Port au Prince. No. 106, May 6.
- Railway development in Argentina. No. 91, April 18.
- The railway situation in Mexico. No. 142, June 18.
- Reduction in Mexican export duties on leaf tobacco. No. 135, June 10.
- Removal of Cuban import and export restrictions. No. 143, June 19.
- Reopening of banana trade in Frontera district. No. 139, June 14.
- Reported telephone extension project in Colombia. No. 143, June 19.
- Resolutions of West Indian Intercolonial Customs Conference. No. 129, June 2.
- Resumption of parcel post to Chile. No. 117, May 19.
- Revised enemy trading list for Latin America. No. 79, April 4.
- Sale of sugar in northern Chihuahua. No. 61, March 14.
- Samples of Ecuadorian woods. No. 82, April 8.
- Samples of textiles desired in Colombia. No. 110, May 10.
- Sanitation work in Uruguay. No. 112, May 13.
- Serious condition in the vegetable wax business in northern Mexico. No. 63, March 17.
- Shipment of oil from Tampico to United States, for 1918. No. 54, March 6.
- Shipments of Mexican cattle for United States. No. 139, June 14.
- Shipping instructions issued by a Mexican firm. No. 87, April 14.
- Short-paid letters for Guatemala. No. 116, May 17.
- Shortage of condensed milk in Trinidad. No. 57, March 10.
- Shortage of material for Trinidad's petroleum industry. No. 78, April 3.
- Shotguns and ammunition for Trinidad. No. 90, April 17.
- Small supply of cattle hair in Venezuela. No. 109, May 9.
- South America will buy furniture. No. 80, April 5.
- South American agricultural and industrial exhibition at Montevideo. No. 108, May 8.

- South American markets for paint and varnish. No. 63, March 17.
Special delivery in Mexico. No. 136, June 11.
Steamship service between Corunna and Havana. No. 83, April 9.
Steamship service between Guaymas and Salina Cruz. No. 126,
May 29.
Stock of sugar in Argentina. No. 59, March 12.
Strike on Guatemalan railway ended. No. 50, March 11.
Sugar crop estimate for Camaguey province. No. 69, March 24.
Sugar crops of West Indies in 1918. No. 91, April 18.
Sugar mills in Salina Cruz district. No. 123, May 26.
Sugar production in Jamaica. No. 69, March 24.
Id., in Nicaragua. No. 79, April 4.
Sugar statistics from Cardenas, Cuba. No. 68, March 22.
Supplies for water works system in Ciudad Juarez, No. 113, May 14.
Supplies of Mexican pig iron available. No. 78, April 3.
Suspension of Brazilian consular invoice regulations. No. 112, May 13.
Suspension of Mexican export duties on hides. No. 100, April 29.
Tampico oil exports for February. No. 106, May 6.
The textile trade of Paraguay. No. 132, June 6.
Tin-can industry in Brazil. No. 90, April 17.
Trade and financial condition in British Guiana. No. 57, March 10.
Trade conditions in Bermuda. No. 66, March 20.
Trade notes from Nicaragua. No. 61, March 14.
Trade in drawing materials in Peru. No. 80, April 5.
Trade of Mexico for 1918. No. 142, June 18.
Trade of Panama for April. No. 147, June 24.
Trade publications wanted for public reading rooms in Mexico. No.
129, June 3.
Traffic through the Panama Canal during April. No. 136, June 11.
Trains in operation in Mexico. No. 54, March 6.
Treatise on silk industry in Brazil to be prepared. No. 79, April 4.
Trinidad a market for biscuit products. No. 143, June 19.
Trinidad government acts against gasoline combine. No. 89, April
16.
Trinidad market for clothing. No. 137, June 12.
Trinidad market for glass show cases. No. 128, July 2.
Trinidad market for railway and telegraph supplies. No. 92, April 19.
Trinidad sugar crop prospects. No. 72, March 27.
Trinidad supreme court enforces contract for steamship rebates. No.
53, March 5.

- Trinidad's foreign trade in timber. No. 122, May 24.
Trinidad's trade customs. No. 127, May 31.
Trinidad's trade in hardware. No. 141, June 17.
Underground telephone system for Montevideo. No. 64, March 18.
Uruguay East Coast Railway shows improvement in 1917-18. No. 50, March 1.
Uruguayan government increases salaries of officials. No. 81, April 7.
Uruguayan post, telegraph, and telephone budget. No. 142, June 18.
Uruguayan tax on parcel post packages. No. 113, May 14.
Uruguayan trade at the close of 1918. No. 81, April 7.
Use of tractors on Cuban sugar estates. No. 110, May 10.
Venezuelan commerce during January. No. 82, April 8.
Venezuelan imports of drugs, medicines, and chemicals. No. 81, April 7.
Venezuelan market for American cigarettes. No. 85, April 11.
Venezuelan railway traffic and revenues for 1918. No. 134, June 9.
West Indian Customs Union Conference in Trinidad. No. 80, April 5.
Whaling industry of the Falkland Islands. No. 115, May 16.
Will the United States hold its present trade in Argentina? No. 83, April 9.
World's production of crude rubber in 1918. No. 65, March 19.

Monographs on various countries or consular districts of Hispanic America, written by consular agents of the United States and published recently as "Supplements" to *Commerce Reports*, are as follows:

- Brazil: Rio Grande do Sul, by Consul Samuel T. Lee. In annual series, no. 40b, March 4.
Brazil: Bahia, by Consul Edmund Higgins; Pernambuco, by Consul A. T. Haerberle. In annual series, no. 40c, May 3.
Colombia: Barranquilla, by Consul Claude E. Guyant. In annual series, no. 42a, May 5.
Mexico: Chihuahua, by Consul James B. Stewart; Ciudad Juarez, by Consul Edward A. Dow; Nogales, by Vice Consul Charles W. Doherty; Piedras Negras, by Vice Consul William P. Blocker; San Luis Potosí, by Consul Cornelius Ferris, Jr. In annual series, no. 32a, April 28.
Venezuela: La Guaira, by Consul Homer Brett; Maracaibo, by Consul Emil Sauer; Puerto Cabello, by Consul Frank Anderson Henry. In annual series, no. 48a, March 20.

PERIODICALS OF URUGUAY.

The following list of periodicals of Uruguay is reprinted from Barrett's *Paper, Paper Products, and Printing Machinery in Argentina, Uruguay, and Paraguay* (Washington, Government Printing Office, 1918), published under the auspices of the Bureau of Foreign and Domestic Commerce, as "Special Agents Series," no. 163.

Principal Newspapers and Magazines in Montevideo

El Día, Mercedes 826; morning daily, established 1885; 6 to 12 pages, 18 by 26 inches; 36½-inch rolls; circulation, 38,000. Equipment: Two Marinoni (French) 24-page perfecting presses; ten Mergenthalers. Foreign subscription price, \$12 per annum; advertising rates, \$1 to \$2 per inch.

El Plata, Buenos Aires 666; afternoon daily; established 1913; 6 to 12 pages, 17½ by 24½ inches; 35-inch rolls; circulation, 25,000 to 27,000. Equipment: Marinoni (French) 24-page perfecting press; seven Mergenthalers; photo-engraving plant. Foreign subscription price, \$12 per annum; advertising rates, \$0.75 to \$1.25 per inch.

La Razón, Rincon 853; afternoon daily; established 1878; 6 to 12 pages, 17½ by 24½ inches; 35-inch rolls; circulation, 25,000 to 30,000. Equipment: Marinoni (French) 32-page perfecting press; Marinoni (French) 8-page perfecting press; Duplex (Swiss) flat-bed perfecting press; one Augsburg (German) and one Albert (German) cylinder press; French ticket-printing press; three German platen presses; Krause (German) cutting machine; Brehmer (German) stitching machine; seven Mergenthalers. Foreign subscription price, \$9 per annum; advertising rates, \$0.50 to \$1.50 per inch.

Tribuna Popular, Ciudadela 1426; afternoon daily (in normal times also publishes morning edition); 6 to 8 pages, 15¾ by 23 inches; 31½-inch rolls; circulation, 25,000 to 30,000. Equipment: Marinoni (French) 32-page perfecting press; eight Mergenthalers; two monotypes; photo-engraving plant. Foreign subscription price, \$14 per annum; advertising rates, \$0.70 to \$2.50 per inch (special rate of \$10 per inch per month on certain advertising pages).

El Siglo, Rincon 853; morning daily; established 1863; 6 to 12 pages, 17½ by 24½ inches; 35-inch rolls; circulation, 10,000 to 12,000. Equipment: Same as *La Razón*. Foreign subscription price, \$16 per annum; advertising rates, \$0.375 to \$1.25 per inch.

Diario del Plata, Buenos Aires 666; morning daily; established 1910; 6 to 12 pages, 17½ by 24½ inches; 35-inch rolls; circulation, 10,000 to 12,000. Equipment: See *El Plata*. Foreign subscription price, \$16 per annum; advertising rates, \$0.50 to \$1 per inch.

El Telégrafo, Rincon 853; afternoon daily; established 1850; 6 to 8 pages, 17½ by 24½ inches; 35-inch rolls; circulation, 8,000 to 12,000. Equipment: See *La Razón*. Foreign subscription price, \$9 per annum; advertising rates, \$0.25 to \$1.25 per inch.

La Mañana, Ciudadela 1478-90; morning daily; established 1917; 6 to 12 pages, 17½ by 24½ inches; 35-inch rolls; circulation, 8,000 to 10,000. Equipment: Mari-

noni (French) 24-page perfecting press; seven Mergenthalers; photo-engraving plant. Foreign subscription price, \$10 per annum; advertising rates, \$0.375 to \$0.75 per inch.

El Pueblo, Plaza Independencia 703; afternoon daily; established 1917; 6 to 8 pages, 17½ by 24½ inches; 51½ and 70 inch rolls; circulation, 6,000. Foreign subscription price, \$10 per annum; advertising rates, \$0.375 to \$0.75 per inch; printed by *El Bien*.

La Democracia, Ciudadela 1399; morning daily; established 1916; 6 to 8 pages, 17½ by 24½ inches; 51½ and 70-inch rolls; circulation, 6,000 to 8,000. Equipment: Four Mergenthalers (press work done by *El Bien*). Foreign subscription price, \$16 per annum; advertising rates, \$0.375 to \$0.75 per inch.

El Diario Español, Ituzaingo 1487; morning daily devoted to the interests of the Spanish colony; established 1914; 6 to 8 pages, 17½ by 24½ inches; 35-inch rolls; circulation, 4,000. Foreign subscription price, \$9 per annum; advertising rates, \$0.25 to \$0.50 per inch; printed by *La Razón*.

El Bien, Ciudadela 1469; morning daily; established 1878; 6 to 8 pages, 17½ by 24½ inches; 35, 51½, and 70 inch rolls; circulation, 3,500. Equipment: Duplex (Swiss) flat-bed perfecting press; one Marinoni (French) and one Italian cylinder press; one Fenix (German) and one American Gordon platen press; four Mergenthalers. Foreign subscription price, \$10 per annum; advertising rates, \$0.25 to \$1.25 per inch.

La Defensa Comercial, Av. 18 de Julio 1017; afternoon commercial journal; established 1917; 8 pages, 13½ by 19½ inches; circulation, 1,800. Foreign subscription price, \$16 per annum; advertising rates, \$0.25 to \$1.25 per inch; printed by José M. Blanco.

Montevideo Times, 25 de Agosto 410; morning daily in English; established 1888; 8 pages, 13½ by 19½ inches; circulation, 1,000. Foreign subscription price, \$16 per annum; advertising rates, \$1.25 per inch per month; printed by Angel Lasagna.

Diario Oficial, Florida 1178; official daily of the Uruguayan Government; established 1849; 44 to 60 pages, 9½ by 12½ inches; circulation, 3,000. Equipment: Marinoni (French) semi-duplex cylinder press; Albert (German) cylinder press; eight Mergenthalers. Foreign subscription price, \$9 per annum; legal advertising only.

El Debate, Sarandi 430; daily organ of the German colony; established 1917; 4 pages, 11½ by 16 inches; circulation, 3,000. Foreign subscription price, \$6 per annum; printed by José M. Blanco.

Uruguay Sport, San Jose 1118; sporting triweekly; established 1916; 6 to 8 pages; 17½ by 24½ inches; circulation, 6,000. Foreign subscription price, \$9 per annum; advertising rates, \$0.25 to \$1.25 per inch; printed by *El Bien*.

El Amigo del Obrero, Mercedes 947; labor semiweekly; established 1898; 4 pages, 16 by 23½ inches; circulation, 3,000. Foreign subscription price, \$3.60 per annum; advertising rates, \$0.10 to \$0.25 per inch; printed by José M. Blanco.

El Estanciero, Avenida General Rondeau 1685; semimonthly stock and agricultural journal; established 1910; 28-32 pages, 9½ by 12½ inches; circulation, 2,500. Foreign subscription price, \$2.50 per annum; advertising rates, \$10 per page per month.

El Hacendado, Ituzaingo 1439; semimonthly stock and agricultural magazine; established 1900; 52 pages, 8½ by 11½ inches; circulation, 4,500. Foreign subscription price, \$2.50 per annum; advertising rates, \$20 per page.

Vida Americana, Misiones 1489; monthly farming and stock-raising magazine; established 1917; 74 pages, 8½ by 11½ inches; circulation, 5,000. Foreign subscription price, \$2.50 per annum; advertising rates, \$20 per page.

El Economista Uruguayo, Zabala 1441; semimonthly commercial journal; established 1916; 60 pages, 7½ by 10½ inches; circulation, 3,000. Foreign subscription price, \$8 per annum; advertising rates, \$20 per page; printed by Enrique Escalante.

Selecta, Ciudadela 1387; monthly literary and social journal in colors; established 1917; 36 pages, 10½ by 14½ inches; circulation, 2,500. Foreign subscription price, \$11 per annum; advertising rates, \$30 per page; printed by A. Barreiro & Co.

Uruguay Weekly News, Canelones 1814; weekly in English; established 1897; 12 pages, 12½ by 17 inches; circulation, 1,500. Foreign subscription price, \$12 per annum; advertising rates, \$0.10 to \$0.25 per inch; printed by José M. Blanco.

La Verdad, Sarandi 430; weekly devoted to the interests of the German colony; established 1916; 4 pages, 16 by 23½ inches; circulation, 3,000. Foreign subscription price, \$2 per annum; no advertising; printed by José M. Blanco.

La Revista Blanca, Maldonado 1187; literary and humorous trimonthly; established 1913; 24 pages, 6 by 9 inches; circulation, 2,500. Foreign subscription price, \$6 per annum; advertising rates, \$20 per page.

Arquitectura, Avenida 18 de Julio 917; architectural and engineering magazine published every other month; established 1914; 32 to 48 pages, 9½ by 13½ inches; circulation, 2,000. Foreign subscription price, \$2.50 per annum; advertising rates, \$16 per page, \$10 per half page, \$7 per quarter page; printed by A. Barreiro & Co.

Minerva, Avenida 18 Julio 917; medical magazine published in the interest of the Medical Club of Uruguay every other month; established 1916; 32 pages, 9½ by 13½ inches; circulation, 1,500. Foreign subscription price, \$2.50 per annum; advertising rates, \$16 to \$20 per page; printed by Peña Hermanos.

El Noticiero, Casilla de Correo 486; semimonthly; established 1916; 16 pages, 9½ by 13½ inches; circulation, 5,000. Foreign subscription price, \$1 per annum; printed by José M. Blanco.

La Campaña, Uruguay 782; monthly house organ of A. Bertolotti; established 1911; 22 pages, 9½ by 13½ inches; circulation, 5,000. Distributed free; printed by José M. Blanco.

Cinema, 25 de Mayo 371; trimonthly motion-picture journal; 8 pages, 13½ by 19½ inches; established 1917; circulation, 2,000. Foreign subscription price, \$6 per annum; advertising rates, \$0.20 per inch.

La Causa Rural, Rio Negro 1572; weekly devoted to rural interests; established 1916; 4 pages, 15 by 22 inches; circulation, 1,000. Foreign subscription price, \$2 per annum.

Federación Rural, Ituzaingo 1389; monthly devoted to rural interests; established 1916; 24 pages, 8½ by 13 inches; circulation, 1,500. Foreign subscription price, \$2 per annum.

La Homiga, Reconquista 283; children's monthly; established 1913; 16 pages, 5½ by 8½ inches; circulation, 1,000. Foreign subscription price, \$1.50 per annum.

El Demócrata, Hocquart 1583; semimonthly political organ; established 1900; 4 pages, 13½ by 19½ inches. Foreign subscription price, \$2.40 per annum.

Revista de la Asociación Politécnica del Uruguay, Sarandí 562; monthly; 36 pages, 9 by 11 inches. Foreign subscription price, \$4 per annum.

Revista del Centro Militar y Naval, Avenida 18 de Julio 1236; monthly army and navy journal; established 1902; 112 pages, 6 by 9 inches; circulation, 1,000. Foreign subscription price, \$2.50 per annum.

Revista del Centro Farmacéutico Uruguayo, Ejido 1589; pharmaceutical magazine published every other month; established 1892; 48 pages, 7 by 10 inches; circulation, 1,000. Foreign subscription price, \$5 per annum.

Revista del Ministerio de Industrias, 25 de Mayo 511; monthly magazine published by the Department of Industries of the Uruguayan Government; established 1912; 120 pages, 6 by 9 inches; circulation, 3,000. Distributed free; printed by the Imprenta Nacional.

Revista del Consejo Nacional de Higiene, Sarandí 442; monthly magazine devoted to health; established 1906; 64 pages, 7 by 11 inches; circulation, 2,000. Foreign subscription price, \$2.50 per annum.

Revista de la Asociación Rural de Uruguay, Uruguay 864; monthly magazine of the Agricultural Society of Uruguay; established 1871; 48 pages, 7 by 11 inches; circulation, 2,000. Foreign subscription price, \$4 per annum.

Revista de Precios Corrientes, Estación de F. C. Central; weekly review of current prices; established 1897; 4 pages, 9½ by 13½ inches.

Revista Mensual de la Cámara Mercantil de Productos del País, Estación de F. C. Central; monthly review of prices; established 1911; 32 pages, 6½ by 9½ inches.

Other Publications in Montevideo

Agros, Sayago; monthly, published by the School of Agriculture.

Anales de Instrucción Primaria, 18 de Julio 1205; devoted to primary instruction.

Anales de la Liga de Estudiantes Americanos, Rincon 508; devoted to university interests.

Anales de la Universidad, 18 de Julio 1824; devoted to university interests.

Anales Mundanos, Ituzaingo 1414.

Boletín de la Cámara de Comercio Italiana, Colon 1395; monthly bulletin of the Italian Chamber of Commerce.

Boletín de la Dirección General de Estadística, Colon 1515; monthly bulletin of the Statistical Department of the Uruguayan Government.

Boletín de la Liga Uruguaya Contra la Tuberculosis, Magallanes 1320; monthly bulletin of the Anti-Tuberculosis Society.

Boletín Mensual de la Estadística Municipal. Paraguay esq., 18 de Julio; monthly statistical bulletin of the city of Montevideo.

Boletín del Ministerio de Hacienda, Rincon 480; monthly bulletin of the Secretary of the Treasury.

Revista del Comercio Español, 18 de Julio 877; monthly review of the Spanish Chamber of Commerce.

Revista de la Asociación Fraternidad, San Jose 1215; monthly bulletin of the Fraternal Association.

Revista de la Asociación Centro de Almacenes Minoristas, Cerito 326; monthly bulletin of the Retail Merchants' Association.

Revista de la Asociación Unión Industrial Uruguaya, Treinta y Tres 1327; monthly bulletin of the Industrial Union of Uruguay.

Revista del Colegio Pío, Villa Colon; monthly school journal.

Revista de la Sociedad de Médicos Veterenarios, Uruguay 864; monthly bulletin of the Veterinary Society.

Revista del Circulo Napolitano, Soriano 1197; monthly organ of the Circulo Napolitano.

Revista de la Sociedad del Socorro Mutuo Español; monthly organ of the Spanish Mutual Aid Society.

Euskal Erria, San Jose 1168; trimonthly organ of the Basque colony in Montevideo.

L'Italiano, Treinta y Tres 1325; weekly journal in Italian, devoted to the interests of the Italian colony.

Paginas Blancas, Soriano 1122; monthly literary journal.

Natura, C. Largo 1183; monthly magazine devoted to the study of nature.

La Propiedad Territorial, Juncal 1423; monthly journal devoted to rural matters.

Revista del Aduana Uruguaya, La Aduana; monthly, devoted to customhouse matters.

Revista de Correos y Telégrafos, Oficina General de Correos; monthly, devoted to postal and telegraph matters.

Vitorica Mueños, O. del Plata 1014; monthly, devoted to live-stock matters.

El Socialista, Rio Branco 1375; weekly socialistic journal.

El Libre Pensamiento; monthly, devoted to free thought.

Montevideo Musical; musical journal, published every other month.

La Propaganda, Daiman 1516; monthly rural magazine.

Industria y Comercio, 18 de Julio 1056; monthly rural magazine.

Higiene y Salud; monthly health journal.

Newspapers outside of Montevideo

Canelones: *El Baluarte*, *La Reacción*.

Colonia Vandelse: *La Unión Vandelse*.

Durazno: *La Acción Cívico*; *El Progreso*; *La Publicidad*; *El Nuevo Herald*; *La Aurora*; *El Combate*.

Florida: *La Voz de la Florida*; *El Imparcial*; *Piedra Alta*.

Maldonado: *El Combate*; *La Impresora*; *La Defensa*; *La Voz Estudiantil*.

Melo: *El Deber Cívico*; *La Defensa*; *El Pueblo*; *El Cerro Largo*; *El Nacionalista*; *El Partido Colorado*.

Mercedes: *Vida Chana*; *El Día*; *El Diario*; *El Progreso*; *La Prensa*.

Minas: *La Idea*; *El Voz del Verdun*; *La Unión*; *La Luz*.

Nueva Palmira: *El Éco de Palmira*.

Paysandú: *El Telégrafo*; *El Diario*; *La Tribuna*; *El Paysandú*.

Paso de los Toros: *El Pueblo*.

Rivera: *El Comercio*; *La France*, *Rivera*.

Rocha: *La Idea*; *El Lascanense*.

San Carlos Mald.: *El Civismo; El Imparcial; La Reforma.*

San Fructuoso: *La Aurora; El Uruguay; El Trabajo; El Heraldo; El Nacional.*

Salto: *Ecos de Progreso; Tribuno Salteña; La Tarde; Diario Nuevo.*

San Jose: *La Mañana; El Pueblo; La Paz; El Trabajo; La Palabra; Los Principios.*

Treinta y Tres: *El Trabajo; El Comercio; La Acción.*

Among book collections in the United States of peculiar interest to students of Hispanic American history is that of Mr. William L. Clements, of Bay City, Michigan. In the catalogue of this collection, *Uncommon, scarce and rare Books relating to American History during the Discovery and Colonial Periods together with other Americana from the Library of William L. Clements* (1914), are listed a number of early and rare books touching on the Hispanic occupation. In the preface, it is stated that "the list herewith of several hundred titles of rare or uncommon books relating principally to the discovery and colonial periods of American history, form part of a collection of about three thousand titles relating to the same subjects". Here are found many titles of highest interest for the beginnings and early history of America. Among them are the *Geography* of Pomponius Mela (1482); the *Epistola* of Columbus (1493); two books of Sabellicus (1498 and 1504); the *Cosmographiae Introductio* of Martin Waldseemüller (1509); *La praeclara Narratione* of Cortes (1524); a number of titles of Peter Martyr, the earliest being the *Extract ov Recveil des Isles nouvellement trouvees* (Paris, 1532); Huttich, *Novvs Orbis Regionvm* (Basel, 1532); an Apianus of 1545 and one of 1550: a Ptolomy of 1548; Martin Cortes, *Breve Compendio de la Sphera* (Seville, 1551); Gomara, *Historia de Mexico* (Anvers, 1554), and several later editions of this popular book; The original *Relacion y Comentarios* of Cabeza de Vaca (Valladolid, 1555). Other authors include Girava Tarragones, Ferdinand Columbus, Richard Eden (1577), René de Laudonnière, Gonzalez de Mendoza (several editions), Hakluyt (the *Principall Navigations*, 1589), José de Acosta, Laurence Keymis, Sir Walter Raleigh, Captain Henry Savile, Linschoten, Herrera y Tordesillas, Laet, Purchas, Bernal del Castillo, Cristobal de Acuña (1641), Thevenot, Solis y Ribadeneyra, Las Casas, Wafer, Garcilaso de la Vega, Dampier, Gonzales Caranza, Ternaux-Compans, and others.

The following item was taken from *El Comercio*, Lima, March 7th, 1919, and speaks eloquently for itself.

A PRESENT FROM THE AMERICAN ASSOCIATION TO THE SAN MARCOS UNIVERSITY

Our readers must have become aware of the present, doubly valuable on account of the works of which it is made up and the significance of the event, which has been made to the San Marcos University by Mr. Peter H. Goldsmith, Director of the Inter-American Division (Section) of the American Association for International Conciliation, in the name of such Association. The present is a library composed of 2,933 books written by the most eminent of North American writers on Science and Art.

In our Sunday edition we published the letters exchanged, concerning this present, by Mr. Goldsmith and Doctor Javier Prado y Ugarteche, Dean of the University.

Seldom has a present been made better fitted to strengthen the mental ties which bind the two countries. Peru feels strong admiration for the United States, a feeling which is but the profound knowledge of the virtues which adorn that great nation. But, certain of such admiration, the intellectuals of North America have wished to invigorate it through a direct knowledge of their great capacities which have contributed to the forming of that national Soul which was celebrated by the whole world as soon as ever it appeared in all its magnificent loftiness and depths.

There are in North America a number of writers who cultivate new Art methods and tendencies so far unknown in Europe and which sketch out the spiritual physiognomy of the Yankee nation with a firm and steady hand. And on the other hand it is useless for us to say how far they have gone in Sciences of every kind. Their progress in this line is nearly beyond comparison, and a thorough knowledge of the same by our teachers and students may generate minds more solid and lucid for modern conceptions within Science and Art.

From this point of view the present made our University, and for which Doctor Prado has delicately returned thanks, acquires a more intense prestige, as it is the best bond of friendship shown by the United States for those who study her with the interest and affection which she deserves.

Among others of its publications, the Pan American Union, at the Commercial Congress held recently under its auspices, exhibited nineteen pamphlets, in each of which is "General Descriptive Data" of a country of Hispanic America. The following countries are represented in the nineteen pamphlets that have been brought to our attention; Argentine Republic (1919, pp. 31); Bolivia (1917, pp. 31); Brazil (1918, pp. 32); Chile (1917, pp. 31); Colombia (1919, pp. 31); Costa Rica (1919, pp. 31, with which is bound a four-page article on "Foreign commerce of Costa Rica for 1917", 1918); Cuba (1919, pp. 31); Dominican Republic (1917, pp. 31); Ecuador (1919, pp. 31); Guatemala (1919, pp. 31); Haiti (1919, pp. 31); Honduras (1916, pp. 31); Nicaragua (1917, pp. 31); Panama (1918, pp. 31); Paraguay (1919, pp. 31); Peru (1918, pp. 31); Salvador (1919, pp. 31); Uruguay (1919, pp. 31); and Venezuela (1919, pp. 31). Each pamphlet is illustrated. Bound together into a single volume, these "Descriptions" would form an interesting volume.

A Reference List on Commerce, Exporting and Importing is the title of a bibliographical list of 19 pages, compiled by Charles E. Babcock, Acting Librarian of the Pan American Union and published in June, 1919, probably being timed for the Commercial Congress held by the Pan American Union in June. In his preface, Mr. Babcock says that the purpose of the pamphlet is "to serve as an aid to persons desiring to study 'Latin' America from a commercial standpoint. No effort has been made to prepare a complete bibliography and only publications which can be readily obtained in any large library or in any large bookstore have been included." Titles to periodical articles are also included, as well as to guidebooks and maps, books on commercial correspondence, and sources of names of business firms. Because of their great number, references to general descriptive books and histories have been omitted, but if these are desired "special compilations will be sent on direct application to the Pan American Union". The Pan American Union compiles considerable commercial statistical information on all the Hispanic American countries direct from official and other trustworthy sources. "These commercial statistics are published in the form of pamphlets, one for each country, and will be sent without charge to those requesting them." The "List" is divided into sections as follows: On commerce, exporting and importing; Commercial magazines; Commercial geographies; Organizations interested in developing commerce between the Americas; Guidebooks; Maps. The compilation is useful.

At the recent Pan American Commercial Conference held under the auspices of the Pan American Union, among the literature displayed for free distribution other than that of the Union itself was the following: *Shipper's Guide for Consular and Customs Regulations of Cuba*, which was prepared by Placido M. Dominguez, Vice-Consul of Cuba at New York City, in 1917. In this small pamphlet of 42 pages, much of which is advertising, are sections on General provisions; Charges and expenses; Requirements; Invoices presented by manufacturers, producers, sellers, owners, or shippers; Invoices presented by agents; Merchandise other than the product of the United States; Shipment of tissues; Mixed fabrics; Ready-made clothing and wearing apparel; Instructions for shipping ready-made clothing; Invoices for ready-made clothing; Instructions for shipping cotton fabrics; Bills of lading; Shipments of automobiles; Merchandise and advertising matter having no commercial value; Invoices for goods sent by mail; Goods short shipped; Samples;

Free list; Articles of which the importation is restricted or prohibited; Penalties and additional duties; Fraudulent declaration; Custom-houses of Cuba; Registration of trade-marks in Cuba; Commercial travelers in Cuba; Signature; Place of shipment and date; Consular fees; Weights and measures; Declaration for domestic goods; Declarations for foreign goods; Agent's declaration; and a list of Consulates of Cuba in the United States. The booklet was especially prepared for the use of exporters.

The *Bulletin of the Pan American Union* conducts useful sections devoted to Agriculture, Industry, and Commerce; Economic and financial affairs; International treaties; Legislation; Public instruction and education; besides General notes.

Professor William Spence Robertson's *Francisco de Miranda and the Revolutionizing of Spanish America* has been translated into Spanish and published by the National Academy of History at Bogota as vol. XX. of *Biblioteca de Historia*.

A List of Atlases and Maps Applicable to the World War, compiled under the direction of Philip Lee Phillips, Chief, Division of Maps of the Library of Congress, and published by the Library (Government Printing Office, 1918), contains 5 titles on Mexico, 11 on Central America, 19 on South America, and 4 on the West Indies. Aside from considerations of the war, these titles will be of chief interest to historians on the general historical and geographical side.

Wilbur C. Abbott, of the historical faculty of Yale University, has contributed a charmingly written essay on the activities of *Colonel John Scott of Long Island, 1634 (?)–1696* (New Haven, Yale University Press, 1918). The essay was prepared originally as an address for the Society of Colonial Wars in the State of New York, and published in extended form for the members of that Society. Later a few copies were published for independent sale. Scott (Colonel by self appointment) ran the gamut in his activities from a dishonest land speculator in Long Island to a dishonest go-between in political affairs of England, Holland and France, being involved in the plot against Pepys and claiming to be a Protestant or a Catholic as best suited his convenience at the moment. At many angles he was a pawn, and a disturbing one, on the chessboard of British politics. His interest to students of His-

panic America arises from the fact that when Long Island, because of his shifty machinations, became too hot for him, the "Colonel" sought refuge in the West Indies; and while there, wrote a pretended Relation of his experiences. This as well as the beginnings of a "Description of America" which he wrote during the brief season of his enjoyment of the post of Royal Geographer, were used in the boundary negotiations between British Guiana and Venezuela in 1895, when the United States was appealed to by Venezuela.

The early history of what is now New Mexico is recalled by a small pamphlet of 1906, which has just come into our hands. This is a translation of a sermon preached by Dr. Ysidro Sariñana y Cuenca, March 20, 1681, as a "funeral oration over the twenty-one Franciscan missionaries killed by the Pueblo Indians, August 10, 1680". This pamphlet of 28 pages is no. 7 of the publications of the Historical Society of New Mexico, and is entitled *The Franciscan Martyrs of 1680* (Santa Fe, N. M., New Mexican Printing Company, 1906). In the preface, Dr. L. Bradford Prince, president of the Society, states that the copy of the original from which the oration was translated "was found in Santiago de Chile and obtained from there". "No copy existed . . . in New Mexico, and none has been obtainable in the City of Mexico for many years. . . . It is understood that there is only one perfect copy available in South America, and that is valued at one thousand francs. The one acquired had been somewhat injured by mice, though not enough to lessen its practical usefulness, and its price was therefore within the means of the Society." The title-page of the original is reproduced in reduced facsimile.

The Unión Benéfica Española, of New York publishes monthly for free distribution to its members an illustrated Review called *Plus Ultra*. The "Union" is a fraternal society for Spaniards in America, and has a large membership. This organization desires donations of books, pamphlets, maps, reviews, and periodicals, from the United States and the countries of Hispanic America.

The small publication issuing from the press "La Universal" of Havana (1919), namely, *Comunicaciones de la Cámara de Representantes desde el Día 10 de Abril de 1869, hasta el Día 10 de Junio del mismo año*, is an important historical pamphlet for the later history of Cuba. The "Communications" are prefaced by a short notice written by the

Cuban Secretary of Public Instruction and Fine Arts, under whose auspices the pamphlet was published. In this notice the Secretary says: "The month of April, 1869, marks an unforgettable and glorious date to all Cubans. At eight o'clock on the morning of the 10th, and in the free town of Guaimaro, the representatives of the Cuban people in insurrection against the domination of Spain . . . constituted the Cuban National Assembly and unified the revolution by adopting the form of a democratic republic. At the close of that day . . . they had edited and promulgated the first Cuban constitution that was to remain in force during the war of independence." A flag was also adopted and a president, presiding officer of the Assembly, a general-in-chief of the forces, and an envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary (José Morales Lémus) to the United States, were appointed. The documents of the present small pamphlet were published both for historical purposes and as an inspiration to public patriotism. They were selected by a committee appointed by the Secretary of Public Instruction and Fine Arts, consisting of Drs. J. Domínguez Roldan and Salvador Salazar, of the University, and Julio C. Ponce de León, chief of the National Archives. The documents had been donated to the archives by the last named who had had them in his possession since the death of Sr. Nestor Ponce de León, the former secretary of the *Junta*. Among the most interesting of the documents is the project of a constitution and the changes made on discussion before adoption. Another document of interest is the appeal made by the new Cuban Assembly to the House of Representatives of the United States. Portraits of some of the leading men of that day are reproduced, as well as the flag and coat of arms adopted by the Assembly. Three documents are given in reduced facsimile, namely, the appointment of José Morales Lémus to represent Cuba in the United States, dated March 11, 1869, and signed by Carlos M. de Céspedes, general-in-chief of the liberating Cuban army; the credentials furnished to the same, dated May, 1869, and signed by Céspedes as president of the Republic of Cuba; and an authorization to Morales Lémus to borrow 20,000 pesos, payable as might be determined, from the United States or any other power, and to issue bonds for the same.

Several books have been published recently in Havana to commemorate the centenary of the birth of Carlos Manuel de Céspedes and the centenary of the founding of the city of Cienfuegos (formerly called Fernandina de Fagua). This city was founded by a Frenchman, one Luis Lorenzo du Clouet, while in the service of the Spanish government.

Three studies have appeared on the great Cuban educator, José de la Luz y Caballero. The first study was by José Ignacio Rodríguez, who represented Luz y Caballero as a fervent Catholic; the second by Manuel Sanguily, one of his few remaining students, who denied that the educator was a fervent Catholic, but said that he was deeply religious; and now the latest book, in which the author, Francisco del Valle, attempts to show with proofs that, although Luz y Caballero taught religion, he did not do so according to Spanish Catholic ideas. Valle's treatise, a small book of 59 pages, issuing (1919) from the Sociedad Editorial Cuba Contemporánea of Habana, first appeared in the Cuban review *Cuba Contemporánea*. It is entitled *José de la Luz y los Católicos Españoles*.

Manuel Sanguily, of Havana, literary critic, writer, and lecturer, has just published the first volume of a work under the title *Discursos y Conferencias*. Although the imprint of the volume gives the year 1918 as the date of publication, it was really published in 1919. The work consists of a number of addresses and lectures delivered in Cuba before the establishment of the Republic. The first article is on "Poetry and Poets". Then follow "Elements and characteristics of Cuban politics"; "The monument to the students shot in 1870"; "The two sides of the moral and political question in Cuba"; José María Heredia" (the poet and Cuban revolutionist); "The political situation, its causes and its remedy"; "The discovery of America"; "Céspedes and Martí"; Cuba and the Spanish fury". These articles are preceded by a prologue of 26 pages.

A small volume has recently been published in Havana, as a memorial to the Cuban poet, Ricardo del Monte, by his nephews. Ricardo del Monte who was born in 1828 and died in 1909, played a leading part among a brilliant coterie of writers in the daily press. He contributed mainly to *El Siglo*, *Juan Paloma* (a weekly satirical paper), *La Legalidad* (daily), *Revista de Cuba* (in 1877), *El Triunfo*, *El Trunco*, *El País*, *El Paisaje*, *El Nuevo País*, and *Cuba*, all of Havana, and *La Aurora*, of Matanzas.

Editorial México, S. A. Apartado 4527, México, D. F., a recently organized publishing concern, announces the following: *Biblioteca de Autores Mexicanos Modernos*; *La Novela Quincenal*; *El Folletín Semanal*; and *Boletín Bibliográfico*.—C. K. JONES.

The Government of Argentina has recently published through its Minister of Foreign Affairs a Blue Book which contains acts of the government and various documents relative to the Great War.

Ricardo Levene of the "Junta de Historia y Numismática Americana," and Professor in the universities of Buenos Aires and La Plata, is the author of *Notas para el Estudio del Derecho Internacional* (Buenos Aires, Imprenta y Casa Editora "Coni"), which forms part of vol. XIX. of the *Anales de la Facultad de Derecho y Ciencias Sociales*. The work consists of six chapters as follows: 1. Plan of organic study of the law of the Indies; External history of legislation in the Indies, etc. 2. The legislative work of Juan de Ovando, etc. 3. The *Recopilación* of Rodrigo de Aguiar y Acuña, etc. 4. The *Recopilación* of laws of the kingdoms of the Indies of 1680, etc. 5. Legislative reforms in the Indies in the 19th century, etc. 6. Application of the laws of the Indies and of Castile in America, etc.

O Monroismo e a sua nova Phase (Rio de Janeiro, 1918), by Octavio N. Brito, discusses the following matters; As interpretações injustas da doutrina de Monröe; sua função na vida das diversas nacionalidades; o historico do seu apparecimento. Doutrina de defeza propria e de defeza da America. A evolução da doutrina e suas ampliações. O tratado de A. B. C. A nova phase.—C. K. JONES.

The *Primeiro Congresso de Historia Nacional* (7-16 Setembro de 1914) is the name of a publication appearing at Rio de Janeiro, in 1915-1917 in *Revista do Instituto Historico Geographica Brasileiro* (Tomo especial). Part I. consists of "Actas do Congresso. Theses apresentadas á 1ª secção (Historia geral)": part II. "Historia das explorações geographicas. Historia das explorações archeologicas e ethnographicas"; part III. "Historia constitucional e administrativa"; part IV. "Historia parlamentar. Historia economica"; and part V. "Historia militar. Historia diplomatica. Historia literaria e das artes".

Biblioteca de Alquiler; Catálogo especial de 30,000 obras dedicado al Pueblo Ecuatoriano (Quito, Libreria "Sucre" de Bonifacio Muñoz, 1918), is a classed catalogue of books for sale or loan. Pages 335-365 are devoted to the literature of Ecuador.

Nuestra cuestión con Chile (Lima, 1919), by Víctor Andrés Belaúnde, a serious and exhaustive statement of Peru's position was, for the most

part, prepared by direction of the Minister of Foreign Affairs, in 1909, to refute the arguments presented by Señor Álvarez in defense of Chile's attitude. It contains the following chapters: (1) Las causas diplomáticas de la guerra del Pacífico; (2) La mediación americana durante la guerra del Pacífico; (3) La paz de Ancón; (4 and 5) Las negociaciones, 1884-1894, 1895, 1898; (6) La violación del tratado; (7) La campaña contra el arbitraje; (8) Las últimas cuestiones; Tratado de Ancón.—C. K. JONES.

The Government of the United States of Venezuela, in commemoration of the first centenary of the installation of the Assembly, has fittingly reproduced the Address of Bolívar in the Congress of Angostura (February 15, 1819) under the title *Discurso de Bolívar en el Congreso de Angostura*. This small pamphlet of 41 pages contains the "Decreto por el cual se ordena la presente edición del Discurso de Bolívar en el Congreso de Angostura"; "Las ideas políticas de Bolívar en el Congreso de Angostura"; a reduced facsimile copy of the *Correo del Orinoco*, Angostura, of Saturday, February 20, 1819 (Vol. II. no. 19); "Discurso de Bolívar"; and the "Proclama" by Bolívar, of February 20, 1819, announcing the arrival of a British legion to aid the people of Venezuela to "shatter their chains". The pamphlet is adorned with a fine photogravure of Bolívar in 1819 reproduced from the painting of the artist Rumano Saurys Mützner, as well as a panoramic view of Angostura and the building in which the celebrated Congress convened.

The *Boletín del Centro de Estudios Americanistas de Sevilla* of February and March, 1919, (issued for both months in one single cover), continues the inventory of the legajos of the documents in the Archivo de Indias, compiled under direction of the Director of the Archives, Pedro Torres Lanzas. In this installment are given the section "Patronato", which is subdivided into "Gobierno", 74 legajos, "Materiales particulares", 10 legajos, "Real armada", 21 legajos, and "Real Cédulas", 19 legajos; and the section "Contaduría General del Consejo de Indias", subdivided into "Papeles pertenecientes al Consejo de Indias y sus dependencias", 12 legajos, and "Receptores y depositarios del Consejo de Indias", 37 legajos. These documents treat of all parts of Hispanic America, covering the period of Spanish domination. In this issue are also reproduced three important documents namely; "Instruccion, y memoria, de las relaciones que se han de hazer para la descripcion de las Indias,

que su magestad manda hazer, para el buen gouierno y ennoblesçimiento dellas" (1577); "Relacion geografica de San Miguel de las Palmas de Tamalameque, Gobernación de Santa Marta, Audiencia de Nueva Granada, Virreinato del Perú (1579); and "Descripçion de la Isla de Puerto-Rico" (1582).

The *Bulletin of the Pan American Union* for March contained articles as follows: "Brazilian Government students in the United States"; "Coal and oil in Colombia", by J. M. Coronado; "The first Centennial of the Congress of Angostura"; "Godoy's trans-Andean flight"; "Pulque and other maguey products", by Luther K. Zabriskie. Articles in the May number included: "Bogotá, the Athens of South America", by Anzola Samper; "Impressions of Harvard University", by M. de Oliveira Lima; "Foreign trade of Chile for 1917"; "Platinum and palladium in Brazil"; "Presidential inauguration in Salvador"; "Exporting to Latin America", by William C. Wells. The June number contains the following: "The Argentine mint" (taken from *El Arte Tipográfico*); "Courtesies to the Chilean financial commisson"; "The national Library of Chile", by Alcides Fuenzalida; "The economic problems of South America", by Italo Luis Grassi"; "Mineral monopolies of the Americas", by Benjamin L. Miller; "Pan American Commercial Conference"; "Across the Chaco", by Antonio Pérez-Valiente; "Presidential inauguration in Uruguay"; and "The Cuban cane-sugar industry", by P. K. Reynolds.

Cuba Contemporanea for March, 1919, contains the following articles: "La Revolución de independencia argentina: las ideas filosóficas", by R. Blanco-Fombona; "Una poesía de Casal vertida al inglés", by Julian del Casal; "La política de los Estados Unidos en el continente americano", by Raúl de Cárdenas; "Política internacional europea", by Ernesto Dihigo; "El patriotismo de la mujer rusa contemporánea", by F. de P. Rodríguez; "El federalismo mundial", by Luis Rodríguez-Embil; "Justicia para todos", by Manuel Sanguily; and "La obra de Juan Ramón Jiménez", by Pedro Henríquez Uriña.

Among articles in *El Estudiante Latino-Americano* for March, 1919, are the following: "O Brazil envia estudantes para estudarem aqui e encorajarem as crescentes relacoes commerciaes"; "Historia de la bandera americano" (taken from *La Democracia*, San Juan, Porto Rico); "Un Tucumano en Nuevo York", by G. A. Kreibohm de la Vega;

"La novela española en los Estados Unidos", by Higieno J. Medraño; "La Asociación Cristiana de Jovenes en el campamento "Las Casas", by E. A. Mercado; "Algunos resultados de la última guerra", by Juan Orts Gonzalez; "Enrique Hernández Miyares, 20 octubre 1859—2 agosto 1914" by Emeterio S. Santovenia; "Uma grande mentalidade brasileira ao Dr. Basilio de Magalhães", by J. de Siquiera Coutinho. Those for May, 1919, are the following: "La Doctrina Monroe y la liga de las naciones"; "Em homenagem de Olivo Bilac"; "Cosecha de opiniones", by Jorge Mañach (on Pan Americanism); "Ideas de Don Eugenio M. de Hortos", by Higieno J. Medraño; "Lisboa", by J. de Siquiera Coutinho; "Ventajas e inconvenientes de que Cuba hubiese gestionado y obtuviere en la presente conferencia de la paz en declaración de su neutralidad perpetua (1st part)"; "Sobre la educación física", by Samuel Ybargoyen; and "La independencia sud-americana", by Bartolomé Mitre.

The New York *Evening Post*, in its issue for April 26, 1919, issued as its fifth part, a Cuban section, called "Cuba." This section, consisting of 26 pages, contains the following material, titles being given in order of publication: "Cuba's friendship for the United States", by Mario G. Menocal, president of the Republic of Cuba; "Political organization and government of the Cuban Republic", by Dr. Rafael Montoro, Secretary of the Executive Department, Republic of Cuba; "World future of sugar Cuba's greatest commercial problem", by Eugenio Sánchez Agramonte, Secretary of Agriculture of Cuba; "Cuban consular system important aid in extending trade", by Pablo Desvernine, Secretary of State of Cuba; "Cuba's position makes her the key to western hemisphere", by John Barrett; "Desires to cement even more closely ties of Cuba and the United States", by Dr. Carlos Manuel de Céspedes, Minister from Cuba to the United States; "Cuba at the peace conference in Paris and in the Great War", by Stoddard Dewey, Paris correspondent of the *Evening Post*; "Cuba's annual foreign commerce will exceed \$800,000,000", by George Reno, Chief of the Bureau of Information, Department of Agriculture, Commerce and Labor; "Cuba's budget for public education is over \$10,000,000", by Manuel de Castro Targarona, Acting Secretary of the Department of Education of Cuba; "Cuba's sugar crop may reach 4,000,000 tons this year", by H. A. Himely; "Growth of trade between the United States and Cuba", prepared for the *Evening Post* by the Latin American Division of the Bureau of Foreign and Domestic Commerce; "How Cuba learned

to conserve the health of its citizens", by Col. Robert U. Patterson, Medical Corps, U. S. A.; "Cuba foremost in the protection of International commerce", by C. E. McGuire, Assistant Secretary General of the International High Commission of the Treasury Department, Washington; and a number of unsigned items. It is suggested that the *Evening Post* publish sections dealing with other Hispanic American countries.

The Geographical Review for February, 1919, published the following articles and items on Hispanic America: "The Islands of the Seven Cities", by William H. Babcock"; "The climate of Montevideo"; "The Bolivian Indian"; and "Fairs of the Central Andes", by G. M. Wrigley. In the number for March, appear "The petroleum resources of South America"; and "Reopening of the British Guiana Research Station of the New York Zoological Society". The April number has a note on "The rainfall of Chile".

Hispania for May, 1919, contains an article by Professor John D. Fitz-Gerald, of the University of Illinois, on "The position of Spanish in the Curricula of the high schools"; and a list of "Some Spanish-American novels", by Professor E. C. Hills, of the University of Indiana. In his paper, Professor Fitz-Gerald quotes articles 15, 16, and 17 of the Second Pan-American Scientific Congress, of which the 16th is especially interesting to historians. This recommendation is that:

There be established in the Universities of the United States chairs of the history, development, and ideals of the Latin-American peoples, and in the Universities of Latin-America chairs of the history, development, and ideals of the people of the United States.

This article also reproduces the curricula of schools in Argentina, Brazil, and Chile. In the "Curriculum of the National Colleges of Argentina", among the studies prescribed are the following: Geography of Argentina in the first half of the second year; the history of Argentina, the first half of the third year; the geography of North and South America, the second half of the third year; and the history of America and Argentina, the first half of the fourth year. In the higher college (Final course), the history of America and Argentina to 1810, is studied in the first half of the fifth year (continuing from the schools above named); and from 1810 to 1910, in the first half of the 6th year.

In the Argentina Commercial School course (5 year course), general and Argentina history, and general and Argentina geography are studied during the first two years.

Inter-America for April, 1919, contains the following articles: "The proletariat on the eve of the revolution", by Agustín Álvarez (transl. from *Ediciones Mínimas*, Buenos Aires); "Peru's homage to a Uruguayan statesman", by Víctor Andrés Belaúnde (transl. from *Mercurio Peruano*, Lima); "Don Quijote and Sancho in America", by Carmelo M. Bonet (transl. from *Nosotros*, Buenos Aires); "Chile's tribute to the allied nations: parades and banquets", a reporter's account transl. from *La Información*, Santiago de Chile; "Argentine democratic thought", by Luis María Drago, Leopoldo Lugones, Joaquín V. González, and Ricardo Rojas (transl. from *Caras y Caretas*, Buenos Aires); "Young writers of Colombia", by Gonzalo París (transl. from *Cuba Contemporánea*, Habana); "Father Cabrera's collection of curiosities", by Antonio Pérez-Valiente (transl. from *Plus Ultra*, Buenos Aires); and "Reflections upon Argentine literature", by Ricardo Rojas (transl. from *El Hogar*, Buenos Aires). The June number contains the following: "Conquest, colonization, independence", by Miguel Luis Amunátegui (transl. from introduction to *Descubrimiento i Conquista de Chile*, Santiago de Chile); "The struggle for independence in Argentina: philosophical ideas", by Rufino Blanco-Fombona (transl. from *Cuba Contemporánea*); "Spanish-American literature as judged by a Spanish writer", by Alberto Insua (transl. from *Nosotros*, Buenos Aires); "Bruno Mauricio de Zabala, the founder of Montevideo", by Raúl Montero Bustamante (transl. from *El Bien Público*, Montevideo); "The canal and the league of nations", by Eusebio A. Morales (transl. from *Revista Nueva*, Panamá); "The new era and the historical destiny of the United States", by Javier Prado (transl. of a commencement address published in Lima); "The new men and the old world", by Jesús Semprone (transl. from *Actualidades*, Caracas); and "William Lane in Paraguay" (transl. from *El Diario*, Asunción). In the number for July, the bibliographical article by C. K. Jones published in *THE HISPANIC AMERICAN HISTORICAL REVIEW*, for February, 1919, appears in Spanish under the name of "Sección bibliográfica hispano-americana en la Biblioteca del Congreso".

The "International Conciliation", in its "Interamerican Division Bulletin No. 20", published by the American Association for Inter-

national Conciliation, April 1919, reprints "The European war and Pan Americanism" by Rómulo S. Naón, from *The Columbia University Quarterly*, for April, 1919.

The Pan-American Magazine in its issue for July has articles and items as follows: "American bank in Buenos Aires"; "Argentine-Chilean commerce—an interview with Don Mateo Clark"; "Buenos Aires trade-mark convention"; "Business conditions in Argentina"; "Horse breeding in Brazil"; "The investment of United States capital in Latin America"; "The lure of Latin America"; "A Pan-American commercial and financial organization"; "Second Pan-American commercial conference"; "South America's sparse population"; and "The League of Nations and South America", by P. W. Wilson.

The Philippine Review (Manila) in its issues for February and March devotes several pages to a "Pan-American Section". In the February number, the entire space is given to the "Peru-Chile Embroglio", and the item consists mainly of excerpts from the *New York Globe*, *New York Tribune*, *Christian Science Monitor*, and the *Times* of New York. The section in March gives brief mention to "Mining industry in Cuba", "Peru railway construction", "Mineral products of Venezuela", "Pan-American economic and financial affairs", and "Pan-American legislation". The section appears both in English and in Spanish.

La Reforma Social contains the following articles in its May issue: "El bolshevismo y la paz", and "La doctrina Monroe en la Conferencia de Paris", by Orestes Ferrera; "La más grave cuestión internacional de América, (4. pte.)", and "El problema del sufragio en Cuba", by Jacinto López; "San Martín en el Perú", by G. Porras Troconis.

The *Revista Crítica Hispano-Americana*, which is published in Madrid, under the direction of Dr. A. Bonilla y San Martín, contains in the first number of volume IV. (1918), an article by León M. Granizo on "Literatura Portuguesa", in which the poetry of Fidelino de Figueiredo is discussed.

Revista de Derecho, Historia y Letras (Buenos Aires), contains the following articles in the issue for January: "La Escuela Biológica en la Previsión del Delito", by G. Giacobini; "El Congreso de Tucumán", by P. Groussac; "La nueva ley de divorcio cubana", by I. Cedrés

Kôppen; "El sol argentino", by Manuel Maldonado; "¿ Se vende plantas? [Una discusión gramatical]", by R. Monner Sans; "Reminiscencias diplomáticas", by M. de Oliveira Lima; "La disolución de la sociedad conyugal en derecho argentino", by E. Quesada; "Los beneficios irrevocablemente realizados y líquidos de sociedades anónimas"; by R. Rubens; and "Manuel Harrio", by E. S. Zeballos. The number for April contains the following: "El proletariado antes y después de Jesucristo", by Zenón Bustos; "Apellidamiento a la española", by M. Castro López; "Defectos de la educación en los Estados Unidos que la guerra ha puesto de relieve", by C. W. Eliot; "Peligros políticos del petróleo, orígenes de un golpe de estado", by Jacinto López; "Nostalgia (poesía)", by R. Monner Sans; "El proyecto para establecer una liga de naciones", by B. J. Pérez-Verdía; "La batalla de Maipú", by Víctor R. Pesante and Manuel Novoa; "Los países de la América Latina", by César Reyes; "Corriente calamo", by E. J. Weigel Muñoz.

It is a pleasure to chronicle the appearance of a new quarterly devoted to international law, with especial reference to Spanish-American affairs, namely, the *Revista Mexicana de Derecho Internacional*, which is the "Órgano de la Academia Mexicana de Derecho Internacional". The new review is under the management of Sr. García Genaro, and the first number, that for March, 1919, presents an excellent appearance with its good and easily read types. The initial number (of 166 pages) contains the following material: "El armisticio de la guerra europea"; "El Doctor Juan Antonio Buero, nuevo Ministro de Relaciones Exteriores del Uruguay", by P. E. Callarda; "La fuerza como base del derecho natural y como génesis del derecho artificial", by A. M. Carreño, "La propiedad raíz de los extranjeros en Mexico", by G. Fernández MacGregor (a discussion of Art. 27 of the Constitution of 1917); "Gobiernos y política extranjeros"; "Que se entiende por libertad de los mares", by A. G. Hays; "La misión del Sr. Jonnart en Grecia", by R. Recoulej; "Qué es la 'Enmienda Platt'", algunas consideraciones sobre la 'Enmienda Platt', by Dr. E. Rodríguez Lendián; "Discurso sobre la 'Enmienda Platt'", by J. B. Scott. —C. K. JONES.

The *Revista Nueva* (Panama), for February, 1919, contains the "Discurso pronunciado por don Ricardo J. Alfaro presidente de la Unión Ibero-Americana de Panamá"; three short articles by Jephtha B. Duncan,—namely, "El ideal educativo del presente"; "La muger

ante la democracia"; and "El porvenir de las profesiones técnicas"; and "Panamá y la liga de las naciones", by Fabio Ríos.

Among the articles and items in *The South American* for April, May, and June, are the following: April—"Area and population of Latin America" "Brazil may adopt gold standard"; "The Argentine through American eyes", by H. M. Brown; "Business and the Victory Liberty Loan" (South American investments in this constitute a bond of friendship); "The disorder and anarchy in Buenos Aires" (German and Russian Bolsheviki terrorize the city during two days); "Travel notes of a missionary—Evolution in Mexico; the open smile of Paraguay", by Samuel Guy Inman; "The most picturesque city of Mexico"; "Names of places in Latin America", by Katharine Ward Parmelee; "The divorce of the two Americas", by Tancredo Pinochet (also in issues for May and June); "The railroads of Peru"; and "Armed intervention in Mexico a mistake", by William R. Shepherd. May—"Argentine affairs"; "Bolivia wants American goods"; "Central American complications"; "Training Mexicans in American methods", by Henry Ford; "The new president of El Salvador", by E. E. Huber; "Chile, past and present", by Enrique Molina; "Observatory four miles high for Ecuador"; "Home again in Cochabamba", by Diomedes Pereyra; and "Fairs of the Central Andes", by G. M. Wright. June—"An American agricultural school in Brazil"; "The Argentine wheat position," "American banks in Latin America," by James H. Carter; "Custom house tabulations on the Atlantic coast"; "The feminist movement in Argentina"; "Brazilian investment opportunities", by E. Kerr; "Chile a commercial and industrial center", by John Bassett Moore; "Latin American interests", by Jason A. Neilson; "Direct selling in South America", by P. S. Stienstrup; "Banks the most constructive means of mutual help", by Eliodoro Yañez.

RECENT PUBLICATIONS

BOOKS

- Acosta, Cecilio: *Cartas Venezolanas: apreciación de Cecilio Acosta por José Martí*. Madrid, Editorial-América, [1919?]. Pp. 239, [1]. (Biblioteca Andrés Bello.)
- Acosta y Lara, F. E.: *Porvenir del derecho público externo*. Montevideo, 1918.
- Aquirre Berlanga, Manuel: *Génesis legal de la revolución constitucionalista*. México, Impr. Nacional, 1919. (The first volume of the author's *Revolución y Reforma*.)
- Amunátegui, Miguel Luis; and Benjamín Vicuña Mackenna: *La dictadura de O'Higgins*. Madrid, Editorial-América, n.d. Pp. 400. (Biblioteca Ayacucho.)
- Anasagasti, Victorio de: *México reconquista sus libertades*. Madrid, Imp. Alemana, 1918. Pp. 127.
- Andreve, Guillermo: *Justo Arosemena, un patriota inmaculado*. Conferencia dada en el aula máxima del Instituto Nacional, la noche del 9 de agosto de 1917. Panamá, Tip. Moderna, [1917]. Pp. 32.
- Anzola, Juvenal: *Escenas tropicales*. Caracas, Empresa El Cojo, 1917. Pp. 6, 138.
- Araoz Alfaro, Gregorio: *La formación de un pueblo fuerte*. Buenos Aires, 1918.
- Arboleda, Gustavo: *Historia contemporánea de Colombia (desde la disolución de la antigua república de ese nombre hasta la época presente)*. Tomo I. Fines de 1829-principios de 1841. Bogotá, Camacho Roldán y Tamayo, 1918. Pp. 490.
- Archivo Santander. *Publicación hecha por una Comisión de la Academia de la Historia, bajo la dirección de Don Ernesto Restrepo Torcido*. Vol. XIII-XIV. Bogotá, Aguila Negra Editorial, 1918. 2 vols.
- Arroyo, ———: *Historia de Chile. Campaña de 1817-1818*. Santiago de Chile, 1918.
- Baldivia, G., José M.: *Tacna y Arica*. La Paz, Gonzales y Medina, 1919. Pamphlet.
- Belaúnde, Víctor Andrés: *Nuestra cuestión con Chile*. Lima, Sanmarti y Ca., Impresores, 1919. Pp. xxvii, 259. (Biblioteca del Mercurio Peruano, Serie A, vol. 1.)
- Ballesteros y Beretta, Antonio: *Historia de España y su influencia en la historia universal*. Barcelona, P. Salvat, 1918. Vol. I.
- Becerra, Ricardo: *Vida de Don Francisco Miranda*. Madrid, Editorial-América. [1918?] 2 vols. (Biblioteca Ayacucho.)
- Bello, C., Emilio: *Anotaciones para la historia de las negociaciones diplomáticas con el Perú y Bolivia, 1900-1904*. Santiago de Chile, 1919.
- Beltrán y Rózpide, Ricardo: *Cristóbal Colón y Cristóforo Columbo*. Madrid, Imprenta del Patronato de Huerfanos de Intendencia e Intervención Militares, 1918. Pp. 22.
- Juan Fernández y el descubrimiento de la Australia. *Estudio crítico bibliográfico*. Madrid, Imprenta del Patronato, etc., 1918. Pp. 16.

- Berenguer, Fernando: El Hispano-Americanismo estudiado desde el punto de vista del derecho internacional y el problema territorial de América. Havana, Impr. "El Siglo XX" de la Sociedad Editorial Cuba Contemporánea, 1918. Pp. 221.
- Berne, Pierre: L'Immigration européenne en Argentine. Paris, Marcel Rivière et Cie., 1915. Pp. 242.
- Biblioteca de alquiler; catálogo especial de 30,000 obras dedicado al pueblo ecuatoriano. Quito, Librería "Sucre" de Bonifacio Muñoz, 1918. Pp. 424.
- Booy, Theodoor de: The western Maracaibo lowland, Venezuela. New York, American Geographical Society, 1918. (Reprinted from *The Geographical Review*, Vol. VI., December, 1918.)
- Bott, Ernesto, J. J.: Una evolución trascendental de la vida internacional en América. Buenos Aires, J. Lajouane y Cía., 1918. Pp. 262.
- Brito, Octavio N.: O Monroismo e a sua nova phase. Rio de Janeiro, 1918. Pp. 91.
- Bulnes, Gonzalo: Guerra del Pacífico. Ocupación del Perú. La Paz, Valparaíso, 1919.
- Carbia, Romulo D.: Origen y patria de Cristobal Colon. Buenos Aires, 1918.
- Carbonell, Néstor, and E. S. Santovenja: Guaimaro, 10 de abril de 1869-10 de abril de 1919. Reseña histórica de la primera asamblea constituyente y primera cámara de representantes de Cuba. Havana, Imp. Seoane y Fernández, 1919. Pp. 197; portraits, col. plate.
- Castaño, Mariano: Derecho notarial español. Legislación y jurisprudencia, precididas de una noticia historica. Madrid, Hijos e Reus, [1918?] Pp. 590.
- Castro Ruiz, Carlos: Jurisprudencia de la cancillería chilena; casos internacionales chilenos complementarios del Digest of International Law del Profesor Dr. John Bassett Moore. Tomo I. Santiago. Impr. la Ilustración. 1918.
- Cestero, Manuel F.: Estados Unidos por dentro. Valencia, Editorial "Prometes", [1918]. Pp. 178.
- Chapman, Charles E.: The Alta California supply ships, 1773-1776. Reprinted from *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly*, October, 1916. Pp. [11].
The American Congress of Bibliography and History at Buenos Aires. Reprinted from the *American Historical Review*, October, 1916. Pp. [4].
Difficulties of maintaining the Department of San Blas, 1775-1777. Reprinted from *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly*, January, 1916. Pp. [10].
The founding of San Francisco. Reprinted from *The Pacific Ocean in History*, by H. Morse Stephens and Herbert E. Bolton, New York, Macmillan, 1917. Pp. [14].
- Chaves, Manuel W.: El Paraguay ilustrado [Asunción ? Talleres gráficos L. J. Rosso & Ca., 1918.] Pp. 284. Illustrations (including portraits).
- Colección general de documentos relativos a las Islas Filipinas existentes en el Archivo de Indias de Sevilla. Publicado por la Compañía General de Tabacos de Filipinas. Tomo I (1493-1518). Barcelona, 1918. Pp. xix, 365.
- Colmo, Alfredo: Mi neutralismo. Buenos Aires, Biblioteca Renovación, 1918. Pp. 180. Frontispiece (portrait).

- Comunicaciones de la cámara de Representantes desde el día 10 de abril de 1869 hasta el día 10 de junio del mismo año. Havana, "La Universal," 1919. Pp. 44. Facsimiles.
- Costa, Isaltino: Os grandes problemas nacionaes. Proteccionismo ou livre-cambio? São Paulo, Casa Duprat, 1917. Pp. 76.
- Cunningham, Charles Henry: The audiencia in the Spanish colonies. Berkeley, University of California Press, 1919. (University of California Publications in History, vol. IX.)
- Discurso de Bolívar en el Congreso de Angostura (15 de Febrero de 1819). Caracas, Reproducción ordenada por el gobierno de los Estados Unidos de Venezuela, en conmemoración del primer centenario de la instalación de la Asamblea, 1919. Pp. 41.
- Ekdahl, ———: Historia militar de la guerra del Pacífico. Tomo I. Santiago de Chile, 1917.
- Esquivel, Obregón, T.: Influencia de España y los Estados Unidos sobre México. (Ensayos de Sociología Hispano-Americana.) Madrid, Imp. de "Alrededor del Mundo", 1918. Pp. xxxiv, 125.
- Espinosa, Aurelio M.: El termino "América Latina". [Transl. from "The term 'Latin America', in *Hispania*, by Felipe M. de Setién.] N. p., [1919?] Pp. [10].
- Espinoza, Roberto: La evolución democrática. Santiago de Chile, Hunn y Walker, 1918. Pp. viii, 350.
- Ferara, Orestes: Problemas de la paz. Havana, La Reforma, 1919. Pp. x, 228.
- Gaillard, Gaston: Amérique Latine et Europe Occidentale: l'Amérique Latine et la guerre. Paris, Berger-Levrault, 1918. Pp. 308.
- Gallardo Nieto, Galvarino: Neutralidad de Chile ante la guerra europea. Santiago, Soc. Imprenta-litografía "Barcelona", 1917. Pp. cxiii, 227.
- Gavidia, Francisco: Historia moderna de El Salvador. San Salvador, Imp. Meléndez, 1917-1918. Vol. I., parts 1-2.
- Gazuela, Policarpo: Los primeros mercaderios en Chile, 1555-1600. [Santiago, Impr. la Ilustración, 1918?] Pp. xvi, 491.
- Giménez Zapiola, Emilio: La intervención en Salta. Buenos Aires, 1918.
- Gómez Barrientos, Estanislao: Páginas de historia. 25 años a través del estado de Antioquia; continuación de la obra *Don Mariano Ospina y su época*. 1. pte. (1863 a 1875). Modellin, Tip. de San Antonio, 1918. Pp. xii, 305. [3].
- Gondra, César: Los Estados Unidos y las naciones americanas. Buenos Aires, 1918.
- González, Juan Vicente: Biografía del general José Félix Ribas, primer teniente de Bolívar en 1813 y 1814 (época de la guerra a muerte). Madrid, Editorial-América, [1918?]. Pp. 302. [Biblioteca Ayacucho.]
- Gutierrez, José Manuel: Report presented by the Consul General of Bolivia of New York, U. S. A., to the Pan American Commercial Conference held at Washington, D. C., June 3-6, 1919. Also Spanish title: Exposición que presenta el Consul General de Bolivia a la segunda conferencia comercial de la Union Pan Americana que tiene lugar en Washington, D. C., junio 3-6, 1919. [New York, 1919?]. Pp. 24. In parallel columns, English and Spanish.

- Herrera, Julio: Anarquismo y defensa social; estudio de la Ley de Defensa Social no. 7029, precedido de una exposición general sobre el anarquismo, con un prólogo del Dr. Juan P. Ramos. Buenos Aires, M. A. Rosas, 1917. Pp. xix, 363.
- Herrera, Luciano: España y los Indios de América; memoria presentada por el doctor Luciano Herrera, representante oficial "ad honorem" de Colombia al Congreso Hispano-Americano de Historia y Geografía reunido en Sevilla en 1914. Bogotá, (Rep. de Colombia), Imp. Nacional, 1918. Pp. 99.
- Iglesia y Santos, Alvaro de lá: Cosas de antaño; tercera serie de las Tradiciones Cubanas. Havana, Imp. Maza y Ca., s. en c., 1917. Pp. 300, [2]. Illustrations.
- Informe rendido por el General M. M. Diéguez, 1 de febrero de 1919. Comprende la documentación relativo al período administrativo de 8 de julio de 1914 a 31 de diciembre de 1918. Guadalajara, Diario de Jalisco, [1919]. Pp. 41.
- Ingenieros, José: Ideales viejos e ideales nuevos. Buenos Aires, 1918.
La Evolución de las ideas argentinas. Libro I. La revolución. Buenos Aires, 1918. Pp. 544.
- Iñiquez, Eusebio: Comentarios al Código Civil. Tomo I. Buenos Aires, J. Lajuane y cia., 1918. Pp. ix, 544.
- Irisarri, Antonio José de: Historia crítica del asesinato cometido en la persona del gran mariscal de Ayacucho. Madrid, Editorial-América, [1918?]. Pp. 382. (Biblioteca Ayacucho.)
- Juega Farrula, Arturo: José Mármol; política internacional americana. Montevideo, 1918.
- Lagarigue, Juan Enrique: Hacia el porvenir normal. Santiago de Chile, 1918.
- Lara E., Alberto: La batalla de Chacabuco: relación histórica y estudio crítico militar. 3d ed. Santiago de Chile, Imprenta Universitaria, 1918. Pp. 263. 2 folding plans. (Published in the *Revista Chilena de Historia y Geografía*.)
- Larrazábal, Felipe: Vida del Libertador Simón Bolívar. Ed. modernizada, con prólogo y notas de R. Blanco-Fombona. Madrid, Editorial-América, [1918]. (Biblioteca Ayacucho.)
- Latorre, Germán: Diego Ribero, cosmógrafo y cartógrafo de la Casa de la Contratación de Sevilla. Sevilla, 1919. Pp. 29. (Publicación del Centro Oficial de Estudios Americanistas de Sevilla.)
- Laval, Ramón A.: Contribución al folklore de Carahue (Chile). 1. pte. Madrid, V. Suárez, 1916. Pp. 179.
- Lavalle, Juan Bautista de: Páginas de Historia diplomática contemporánea. El Perú y la gran guerra. Lima, Imp. Americana, 1919. Pp. xv, 439.
- León Suárez, José: Las embajadas en la diplomacia argentina. (Consideraciones históricas, constitucionales y diplomáticas.) Buenos Aires, L. J. Rosso y Cía., 1918. Pp. 154.
- Letelier, Valentín: Génesis del derecho y de las instituciones fundamentales. Santiago de Chile, 1919.
- Levene, Ricardo: Notas para el estudio del derecho indiano. Buenos Aires, Imprenta y Casa Editoria, "Coni", 1918. Pp. 131, portrait, facsimiles. (From *Anales de la Facultad de Derecho y Ciencias Sociales*, tomo 19.)

- Levillier, Roberto: *La reconstrucción del pasado colonial*. Buenos Aires, Librería Mendесky, 1917. Pp. 70.
- Lisson, C. I. *Ensayo teórico sobre el levantamiento de los Andes peruanos, y estudio de algunas observaciones geológicas que le son anexas*. Lima, E. R. Villarián, 1918. Pp. 36. Maps, diagrams, illustrations.
- Lugones, Leopoldo: *El imperio jesuítico; ensayo histórico*. Buenos Aires, Compañía Sud-Americana de Billetes de Banco, 1904. Pp. 332. Plates, double map, plans, facsimiles.
- Maas, Otto, O. F. M.: *Las ordenes religiosas de España y la colonización de América, en la segunda parte del siglo XVIII.—Estadísticas y otros documentos*. Barcelona, Fidel Giró, 1918.
- McEwen, J. D.: *Brazil; a description of people, country, and happenings there and elsewhere*. Montreal, Witness Press, 1918, Pp. xiv, 259. Plates, portrait.
- Márques Bustillo, V.: *La reforma militar venezolana*. Caracas, Lit. y Tip. del Comercio, 1917. Pp. 61. Illustrations.
- Martínez, Daniel: *Nuestros problemas económicos*. Santiago de Chile, Impr. Barcelona, 1918. Pp. xv, 293.
- Mendoza, Daniel: *El llanero (estudio de sociología venezolana)*. Madrid, Editorial-América, [1918]. (Biblioteca de Ciencias Políticas y Sociales.)
- Mercado M., Miguel: *Una costa para Bolivia*. La Paz, En Tiempo, 1919. Pamphlet.
- Merino, Bernardo: *La revolución de febrero, datos para la historia*. 2d ed. Havana, R. Veloso, 1918. Pp. 294. Illustrations, portraits.
- Mohr, Luis A.: 1916, dos de abril, antes y despues. Despues del libro "Grabados en mármol". Buenos Aires, Otero & Ca., [1916]. Pp. 179.
- Moses, Bernard: *Spain's declining power in South America, 1730-1806*. Berkeley, University of California Press, 1919. Pp. XX, 440.
- Navarro y Rodrigo, Carlos: *Vida de Agustín de Iturbide*. Madrid, Impr. de J. Pueyo, 1919. Pp. 362. (Biblioteca Ayacucho.)
- O'Connor, d'Arlach, Tomás: *El general Melgarejo; hechos y dichos de este hombre célebre*. La Paz, [etc.] González y Medina, [1913]. Pp. 295, incl. portrait.
- O'Leary, Daniel I.: *Cartas de Sucre al Libertador*. Tomo II. 1826-1830. Madrid, 1919.
- Oña, Pedro de: *Obras completas*. I. *Arauco domado*, Edición crítica de la Academia Chilena . . . anotado por J. T. Medina. Santiago de Chile, Impr. Universitaria, 1917. Pp. xii, 718.
- Oreanumo, J. Rafael (editor): *La caída del gobierno constitucional en Costa Rica; el golpe de estado del 27 de enero de 1917*. New York, De Laisne and Carranza, 1919. Pp. 79. (Largely a reprint of articles by Jacinto López, edited by Oreanumo.)
- Orione, Francisco: *Influencia de los partidos políticos en el desenvolvimiento y organización institucional de la República desde 1810*. La Plata, 1918. Pp. 142.
- Orrego Luco, Luis: *La vida que pasa*. Santiago de Chile, Imprenta Universitaria. Pp. 244.

- Palavicini, Félix F.: *La democracia victoriosa*. Prólogo de Orestes Ferrera, epílogo de Ruy de Lugo-Viña. Nueva York, Londres, D. Appleton y Compañía, 1919. Pp. vii, 204. Frontispiece, illustrations, plates.
- Pani, Alberto J.: *En camino hacia la democracia*. México, Depto. de Aprovechamientos Generales, Dirección de Talleres Gráficos, 1918. Pp. 163. Una encuesta sobre educación popular, por Alberto J. Pani, con la colaboración de numerosos especialistas nacionales y extranjeros y conclusiones finales, formuladas por Exequiel A. Chavez, Paulino Machorro Narvaez y Alfonso Pruneda. Mexico, Departamento de Aprovechamientos Generales, 1918. Pp. 313.
- Pardo Suárez, Vicente: *Prácticas parlamentarias*. Tomo III. Havana, Imprenta y Papelería de Rambla, 1918.
- Pereyra, Carlos: *Tejas: la primera desmembración de Méjico*. Madrid, Editorial-América [1918]. Pp. 252.
- Pérez, Abel J.: *De la cultura necesaria en la democracia*. Montevideo, [1918?].
- Pérez, Luis Marino: *Miguel Jerónimo Gutiérrez (1822-1871)*. Havana, Impreso por la Secretaria de Instrucción Pública y Bellas Artes, Imp. "El Siglo XX", 1919. Pp. 32.
- Pérez Canto, Julió: *El conflicto después de la victoria; recuerdos e impresiones de un ex-diplomático chileno en el Perú; la ultima discusión del problema de Tacna y Arica*. 2d ed. Santiago de Chile, Empresa "Zig-zag", 1918. Pp. 597. Portraits.
- Pierce, F. C.: *A brief history of the Lower Rio Grande Valley*. Menasha, Wis., George Banta Pub. Co., 1917. Pp. 200. Maps; illustrations.
- Poblete, ———: *El problema de la producción agrícola y la política agraria nacional*. Santiago de Chile, 1919.
- Posada, Eduardo: *Bibliografía bogotana*. Tomo I. Bogotá, Arboleda y Valencia, 1917. Pp. xxii, 501. (Biblioteca de Historia Nacional, vol. XVI.)
- Prado, Javier: *La nueva época y los destinos históricos de los Estados Unidos*. Lima, A. Giacove & Ca., [1919?]. Pp. 120.
- Primeiro Congresso de Historia Nacional (7-16 de Setembro de 1914) Rio de Janeiro, 1915-17. 5 vols. (Revista do Instituto Historico e Geographico Brasileiro. Tomo especial.)
- Prince, L. Bradford: *Early Pueblo Indian Missions in New Mexico*. An Extract from *Proceedings of the Nineteenth International Congress of Americanists*, Washington, Dec. 1915. Washington, D. C., 1917. Pp. [9].
- Quesada, Ernesto: *El "peligro alemán" en Sud América*. Buenos Aires, Talleres Gráficos de S. Suárez, 1915. Pp. 75, [iii].
- Quesada, Julio A.: *La soberanía nacional en las provincias*. Buenos Aires, L. J. Rosso y Cía., 1917. Pp. 183.
- Ramírez Peña, Abraham: *Conferencias Centroamericanas, 1909-1914; seguido de un apéndice que comprende los últimos tratados y convenciones celebrados por El Salvador con datos sobre la vigencia internacional de ellos*. San Salvador, Imprenta Nacional, 1916. Pp. 305.
- Richman, Irving Berdine: *The Spanish Conquerors; a chronicle of the dawn of empire overseas*. New Haven, Yale University Press, 1919. Pp. xi, 238. Frontispiece, illustrations, plates, portraits, folding maps.

- Rionegro, Froylan: Relaciones de las misiones de los PP. Capuchinos en las antiguas provincias españolas, hoy República de Venezuela, 1650-1817. Documentos inéditos. Sevilla, Tip. "La Exposición", 1918. 2 vols. Frontispiece.
- Robertson, William Spence: Francisco de Miranda y la Revolución de la América Española. Traducción directa del inglés . . . por Diego Mendoza, [1919].
- Rodríguez González, Salvador: El Golfo de Fonseca en el derecho público centroamericano; la doctrina Meléndez. San Salvador, Impenta Nacional, 1917. Pp. vii-xiv, 363.
- Rodríguez Mendoza, E.: Una página de historia diplomática. Santiago de Chile, 1918.
- Rugo, A.: Política social. Buenos Aires, 1918.
- Salaverría, José M.: Paisajes argentinos. Barcelona, G. Gili, 1918. Pp. 219.
- Sánchez, Manuel Segundo: Apúntes para la iconografía del Libertador. Caracas, Litografía del Comercio, 1916. Pp. 37. 29 plates.
- Los restos de Sucre. Caracas, Litografía del Comercio, 1918. Pp. 31. Frontispiece (portrait).
- Sanfuentes, ———: Cristóbal Colón y su detractor el Marques de Dos Fuentes. Santiago de Chile, 1918.
- Santibáñez, Enrique: Historia de la América Latina, compendiada desde los tiempos más remotos hasta nuestros días. Nueva York, etc., D. Appleton y Compañía, 1918. Pp. 257. Frontispiece, illustrations (incl. portraits, maps).
- Serrano y Sanz, Manuel: Orígenes de la dominación española en América. Estudios históricos. Tomo 1, Madrid, Bailly-Baillière, 1918. Pp. DCXVII. (Nueva Biblioteca de Autores Españoles, 25.)
- Shepherd, William R.: The psychology of the Latin American. Reprinted from *The Journal of Race Development*, January, 1919. Pp. 15.
- Silva, J. Francisco U.: Reparto de América española y pan-Hispanismo, introducción de Adolfo Bonilla y San Martín, Madrid, F. Beltrán, [1918]. Pp. xv, 511.
- Sousa Arruda, Braz de: Post Bellum. Rio de Janeiro, 1918.
- Taborda, Saúl: Reflexiones sobre el ideal político de América. Córdova (R. A.) Imp. "La Ezeviriana", 1918. Pp. 221.
- Tacna y Arica. La solución del problema mediante su transferencia a Bolivia. La Paz, 1918.
- Tacna and Arica: The solution of the question through its transfer to Bolivia, opinion of Don Agustín Ross; the defense of the treaties of 1895, by Barros Borgoño, Translation by F. D. Duerr. New York, [1919?]. Pp. 85.
- Torrente, Mariano: Historia de la independencia de México. Madrid, Editorial-América, 1918. Pp. 352. (Biblioteca Ayacucho.)
- Valle, Francisco G. del: José de la Luz y los católicos españoles. La Habana, Sociedad Editorial Cuba Contemporánea, 1919. Pp. 59. (A reprint from *Cuba Contemporánea*.)
- Valle Iberlucea, E. del: La cuestión internacional y el partido socialista, Buenos Aires, M. García, 1917. Pp. 256.
- Vallenilla Lany, Laureans: Refutación a un libro argentino. Caracas, Imprenta Nacional, 1917. Pp. 13. (A criticism of *La Argentinidad* of Ricardo Rojas.)

- Varnhagen, Francisco Adolfo de: Historia da independencia de Brasil ate ao reconhecimento pela antiga metropoli. [Rio de Janeiro?] 1916. Pp. 598. Portrait. (Revista do Instituto Historico e Geographico Brasileiro, t. 79 1916, part 1.)
- Varona, Enrique José: De la colonia a la republica Habana, Sociedad Editorial Cuba Contemporánea, 1919. (Biblioteca "La Cultura Cubana".)
- Vicuña Mackenna, Benjamin: El almirante don Manuel Blanco Encalada y otros chilenos eminentes con el libertador, Madrid, Editorial-América, [1918?] Pp. 222.
El Washington del Sur: cuadros de la vida del mariscal Antonio José de Sucre, introducción de Victor L. Vivar. Madrid, Editorial-América, [1918?]. Pp. 284. (Biblioteca de la Juventud Hispano-Americano.)
- Villar, Emilio H. del: Bases para la política exterior de España. Africa y el Estrecho. Barcelona, Tip. La Acaémica, [1918?]. Pp. 132
- Zanelli López, ———: Mujeres chilenas de letras. Santiago de Chile, 1917.
- Zavaléa, Clodomiro: Defensa social de la nación. Nuestros problemas obreros y el auge del maximalismo. Los remedios posibles, Reglamentación del derecho de huelga. Buenos Aires, 1919. Pp. 114.
- Zeballos, Estanislao S.: The British mission to South America. Abstract from the Revista de Derecho, Historia y Letras. Buenos Aires, Talleres Gráficos Argentinos de L. J. Rosso y Cia., 1918. Pp. 22.
Reorganización jurídica internacional; iniciativas argentinas (1914-1915) y de la International Law Association (1918). Buenos Aires, L. J. Rosso y Cia, 1919. Pp. 55.

IN PERIODICALS

- Álvarez, Alejandro: The Chile-Peruvian trouble. In *World's Court*, December, 1918.
- Álvarez, Agustín: The proletariat on the eve of the revolution. In *Inter-America*, April, 1919. Transl. from *Ediciones Mínimas* (Buenos Aires).
- Alzate Moreña, Luis: Algo sobre Bolívar. In *Cultura* (Bogotá), December, 1918.
- An American agricultural school in Brazil. In *The South American*, June, 1919.
- American bank in Buenos Aires. In *The Pan-American Magazine*, July, 1919.
- Amunátegui, Miguel Luis: Conquest, colonization, independence. In *Inter-America*, June, 1919. Transl. from *Descubrimiento i Conquista de Chile* (Santiago de Chile.)
- Andara, J. L.: La doctrina de Monroe. In *Cultura Venezolana*, August, 1918.
- Anzola Samper, M. F.: Bogotá, the Athens of South America. In *Bulletin of the Pan American Union*, April, 1919.
- Area and population of Latin America. In *The South American*, April, 1919.
- Argentine affairs. In *id.*, May, 1919.
- Argentine-Chilean commerce. An interview with Don Mateo Clark. In *The Pan-American Magazine*, July, 1919.
- The Argentine mint. In *Bulletin of the Pan American Union*, May, 1919. Transl. from *El Arte Tipográfico* (New York).
- The Argentine wheat position. In *The South American*, June, 1919.

- Arias, Ricardo: Conferencia patriótica. In *La Revista Nueva* (Panamá), November, 1918.
- El armisticio de la guerra europea. In *Revista Mexicana de Derecho Internacional*, March, 1919.
- Avalos, A. F.: Las gobernaciones nacionales y las futuras provincias argentinas. In *Revista Argentina de Ciencias Políticas y Sociales*, November 12, 1918.
- Babcock, William H.: The Island of the Seven Cities. In *The Geographical Review*, February, 1919.
- Barrett, John: Cuba's position makes her the key to western hemisphere. In *Evening Post* (New York), April 26, 1919.
- Belaúnde, Víctor Andrés: Peru's homage to a Uruguayan Statesman. In *Inter-America*, April, 1919. Transl. from *Mercurio Peruano* (Lima.)
- Berry, E. W.: Fossil plants from Bolivia and their bearing upon the age of uplift of the eastern Andes. In *Proceedings United States National Museum*, LIV., 1917, pp. 103-164.
- Blakeslee, George H.: The Monroe doctrine and the proposed constitution of the league of nations. In *Journal of Race Development*, April, 1919.
- Blanco, M. M.: Ribadavia. In *Nosotros* (Barcelona), February, 1919.
- Blanco-Fombona, Rufino: La revolución de independencia argentina. In *La Reforma Social*, March, 1919.
- The struggle for independence in Argentina: philosophical ideas. In *Inter-America*, June, 1919. Transl. from *Cuba Contemporánea* (Havana).
- Bolivia wants American goods. In *The South American*, May, 1919.
- The Bolivian Indian. In *The Geographical Review*, February, 1919.
- Bolton, Herbert E.: Father Escobar's Relation of the Oñate Expedition to California. In *The Catholic Historical Review*, April, 1919.
- Bonet, Carmelo M.: Don Quijote and Sancho in America. In *Inter-America* April, 1919. Transl. from *Nosotros* (Buenos Aires).
- Booy, Theodor de: Tropical versus Arctic exploration. In *The Scientific Monthly*, May, 1919.
- Bott, Ernesto J. J.: El comercio entre los Estados Unidos y los países latino-americanos durante la situación de guerra. In *Boletín Mensual del Museo Social Argentino*, May-August, 1918.
- Brazil envia estudantes para estudarem aqui e encorajarem as crescentes relações comerciais. In *El Estudiante Latino-Americano*, March, 1919.
- Brazil may adopt gold standard. In *The South American*, April, 1919.
- Brazilian government students in the United States. In *Bulletin of the Pan American Union*, March, 1919.
- Brignole, Alberto: La justicia internacional. In *Pegaso* (Montevideo), February, 1919.
- Brown, Dr. H. M.: The Argentine through American eyes. In *The South American*, April, 1919.
- Buenos Aires trade mark convention. In *The Pan-American Magazine*, July, 1919.
- Bunge, Alejandro E.: Costa de la vida en la Argentina, de 1910 a 1917. In *Revista de Economía Argentina*, July, 1918.
- Business and the victory liberty loan. In *The South American*, April, 1919.
- Business conditions in Argentina. In *The Pan-American Magazine*, July, 1919.

- Bustos, Zenón: El proletario antes y después de Jesucristo. In *Revista de Derecho, Historia y Letras*, April, 1918.
- Callarda, P. E.: Juan Antonio Buero, nuevo Ministro de Relaciones Exteriores de Uruguay. In *Revista Mexicana de Derecho Internacional*, March, 1919.
- Campbell, Jane (compiler): San Domingo refugees in Philadelphia. (Compiled from original D'Orlic Rodrigue Papers.) In *Records of the American Catholic Historical Society of Philadelphia*, March, 1919.
- Cárdenas, Raúl de: La política de los Estados Unidos en el continente americano. In *Cuba Contemporánea*, March, 1919.
- Carranza, Adolfo S.: El ilustre Monteagudo. In *Revista Argentina de Ciencias Políticas* (Buenos Aires), November, 1918.
- Carreño, A. M.: La fuerza como base del derecho natural y como génesis del derecho artificial. In *Revista Mexicana de Derecho Internacional*, March, 1919.
- Carter, James H.: American banks in Latin America. In *The South American*, June, 1919.
- Castro López, M.: Apellidamiento a la española. In *Revista de Derecho, Historia y Letras*, April, 1919.
- Castro Targarona, Manuel de: Cuba's budget for public education is over \$10,000,000. In *Evening Post* (New York), April 26, 1919.
- Central American complications. In *The South American*, May, 1919.
- Céspedes, Carlos Manuel de: Desires to cement even more closely ties of Cuba and the United States. In *Evening Post* (New York), April 26, 1919.
- Cestero, Manuel F.: Unidad espiritual y material de las Americas hispana y anglosajona. In *Cuba Contemporánea*, June, 1919.
- Chiari, E.: Situación jurídica de la muger casada en Panamá. In *La Revista Nueva* (Panamá), November, 1918.
- Chile's tribute to the allied nations: parades and banquets. In *Inter-America*, April, 1919. Transl. from *La Información* (Santiago de Chile).
- The Climate of Montevideo. In *The Geographical Review*, February, 1919.
- Coni, E. A.: La legislación agraria de Rivadavia. In *Revista Argentina de Ciencias Políticas y Sociales*, November 12, 1918.
- Contreras, Francisco: Estudios de historia. In *Letras* (Quito), January, 1919.
- Coronado, J. M.: Coal and oil in Colombia. In *Bulletin of the Pan American Union*, March, 1919.
- Courtesies to the Chilean financial commission. In *id.*, May, 1919.
- Crandall, Roderic: Notes on the geology of the diamond region of Bahia, Brazil. In *Economic Geology*, May, 1919.
- Custom house tabulations on the Atlantic coast. In *The South American*, June, 1919.
- Debenedetti, Salvador: Junta de Historia y Numismática americana. In *Helios* (Buenos Aires), November, 1919.
- Desvernine, Pablo: Cuban consular system important aid in extending trade. In *Evening Post* (New York), April 26, 1919.
- Dewey, Stoddard: Cuba at the peace conference in Paris and in the Great War. In *id.*
- Díaz Rodríguez, M.: Homenaje a Tito Salas y loa a Caracas. In *Cultura Venezolano*, August, 1918.

- Dihigo, Ernesto: Política internacional europea. In *Cuba Contemporánea*, March, 1919.
- Discurso pronunciado por don Ricardo J. Alfaro presidente de la Unión Ibero-Americana de Panama. In *La Revista Nueva* (Panama), February, 1919.
- The Disorder and anarchy in Buenos Aires. (German and Russian Bolsheviks terrorize the city during two days.) In *The South American*, April, 1919.
- La Doctrina Monroe y la liga de naciones. In *El Estudiante Latino-Americano*, May, 1919.
- Drago, Luis María, and others: Argentine democratic thought. In *Inter-America*, April, 1919. Transl. from *Caras y Caretas* (Buenos Aires).
- Duncan, Jephtha B.: El Ideal educativo del presente. In *La Revista Nueva* (Panamá), February, 1919.
- La Muger ante la democracia. In *id.*
- El Porvenir de las profesiones técnicas. In *id.*
- Eliot, C. W.: Defectos de la educación en los Estados Unidos que la guerra ha puesto en relieve. In *Revista de Derecho, Historia y Letras*, April, 1919.
- Fairchild, Fred Rogers: The public finance of Santo Domingo. In *Political Science Quarterly*, December, 1918.
- The Feminist movement in Argentina. In *The South American*, June, 1919.
- Fernández MacGregor, G.: La propiedad raíz de los extranjeros en Mexico. (Discusión of art. 27 of the Constitution of 1917.) In *Revista Mexicana de Derecho Internacional*, March 1919.
- Ferrara, Orestes: El bolshevismo y la paz. In *id.*, May, 1919.
- La docrina de Monroe y la liga de las naciones. In *La Reforma Social*, April, 1919.
- Un arreglo necesario. In *id.*, February, 1919.
- The First centennial of the Congress of Angostura. In *Bulletin of the Pan American Union*, March, 1919.
- Fitz-Gerald, John D.: The position of Spanish in the curricula of the High schools In *Hispania*, May, 1919.
- Ford, Henry: Training Mexicans in American methods. In *The South American*, May, 1919.
- Foreign trade of Chile for 1917. In *Bulletin of the Pan American Union*, April, 1919.
- Fuenzalida, Alcides: The Nationl Library of Chile. In *id.*, May, 1919.
- Gache, R.: La vida de Buenos Aires. In *Nosotros* (Buenos Aires), November, 1918.
- García Gutiérrez, J.: Un apóstol de los indios en el siglo XVI. In *Helios* (Buenos Aires), November, 1918.
- Gibson, Carlos: Hacia la América unificada. In *Revista Argentina de Ciencias Políticas*, December, 1918.
- Gates, William: The four governments of Mexico. In *World's Work*, February and March, 1919.
- Giacobibi, G.: La escuela biológica en la previsión del delito. In *Revista de Derecho, Historia y Letras*, January, 1919.
- Gobiernos y política extrangeros. In *Revista Mexicana de Derecho Internacional*, March, 1919.
- Godoy's trans-Andean flight. In *Bulletin of the Pan-American Union*, March, 1919.

- González, Joaquín V.: La paz internacional y el derecho de las naciones. In *Revista de Filosofía*, March, 1919.
- Grassi, Luis: Los problemas económicos sudamericanos. In *Revista de Ciencias Económicas* (Buenos Aires), October, 1918.
The economic problems of South America. In *Bulletin of the Pan American Union*. Transl. from *Revista de Ciencias Económicas*.
- Groussac, P.: El Congreso de Tucumán. In *Revista de Derecho, Historia y Letras*, January, 1919.
- Guastadim, Juan E.: La diplomacia abierta. In *Helios* (Buenos Aires), November, 1918.
- Hays, S. J.: Que se entiende por libertad de los mares. In *Revista Mexicana de Derecho Internacional*, March, 1919.
- Hills, E. C.: Some Spanish-American novels. In *Hispania*, May, 1919.
- Himely, H. A.: Cuba's sugar crop may reach 4,000,000 tons this year. In *Evening Post* (New York), April 26, 1919.
- Historia de la bandera americana. In *El Estudiante Latino-Americano*, March, 1919. Taken from *La Democracia* (San Juan, Porto Rico).
- Em Homenagem de Olavo Bilac. In *id.*, May, 1919.
- Horse-breeding in Brazil. In *The Pan-American Magazine*, July, 1919.
- Huber, E. E.: The new president of El Salvador. In *The South American*, May, 1919.
- Infante, Faustino: El segundo tratado argentino de arbitraje permanente. In *Revista Argentina de Ciencias Políticas*, March, 1919.
- Ingenieros, José: La significación histórica del maximalismo. In *Nosotros* (Buenos Aires), November, 1918.
- Inman, Samuel Guy: Travel notes of a missionary. (Evolution in Mexico. The open smile of Paraguay.) In *The South American*, April, 1919.
- Insua, Alberto: Spanish-American literature as judged by a Spanish writer. In *Inter-America*, April, 1919. Transl. from *Nosotros* (Buenos Aires).
- The Investment of United States capital in Latin America. In *The Pan-American Magazine*, July, 1919.
- Ispizua, S. de: El gobierno de España en Indias. In *Cultura Hispanoamericana*, (Madrid), November 15, 1918.
- Jiménez, Octavio: Zarabandas de Afilador. In *Athenea* (Costa Rica), November, 1918.
- Jones, C. K.: Sección bibliográfica hispano americana en la Biblioteca del Congreso. In *Inter-America*, July, 1919. Transl. from THE HISPANIC AMERICAN HISTORICAL REVIEW.
- Kerr, E.: Brazilian investment opportunities. In *The South American*, June, 1919.
- Köppen, I. Cedrés: La nueva ley de divorcio cubana. In *Revista de Derecho, Historia y Letras*, January, 1919.
- Korn, Alejandro; Zeballos, E. S., and others: La reforma universitaria y el programa de los nuevos decanos. In *Revista de Filosofía* (Buenos Aires), January, 1919.
- Kreibohm de la Vega, G. A.: Un Tucumano en Nuevo York. In *El Estudiante Latino-Americano*, March, 1918.
- Kunz, George F.: Platinum and palladium in Brazil. In *Bulletin of the Pan American Union*, April, 1919.

- Lahite, E.: Problemas agrarias. In *Revista de Ciencias Económicas* (Buenos Aires), January, 1919.
- Latin-American Division, Bureau of Foreign and Domestic Commerce: Growth of trade between the United States and Cuba. In *Evening Post* (New York) April 26, 1919.
- Latorre, Germán: La exposición hispano-americana de Sevilla. In *Boletín del Centro de Estudios Americanistas de Sevilla*, February-March, 1919.
- López, Jacinto: El problema del sufragio en Cuba. In *La Reforma Social*, May, 1919.
- La Doctrina Monroe en la Conferencia de Paris. In *id.*
- La mas grave cuestión internacional de América (4th part). In *id.*
- Orígenes de un golpe de estado. In *id.*, January, 1919.
- Peligros políticos del petroleo, origenes de un golpe de estado. In *Revista de Derecho, Historia y Letras*, April, 1919.
- The Lure of Latin America. In *The Pan-American Magazine*, July, 1919.
- McGuire, C. E.: Cuba foremost in the protection of international commerce. In *Evening Post* (New York), April 26, 1919.
- Madreño, R.: Formación y ejecución del presupuesto fiscal en el Perú. In *El Mercurio Peruano*, October 1, 1918.
- Maldonado, Manuel: El sol argentino. In *Revista de Derecho, Historia y Letras*, January, 1919.
- Mañach, Jorge: Cosecha de opiniones. In *El Estudiante Latino-Americano*, May, 1919. (On Pan-Americanism.)
- Martínez, Guillermo: La educación estética y nacionalista. In *Revista de Educación Nacional* (Santiago de Chile), November and December, 1918.
- Means, Philip Ainsworth: A survey of ancient Peruvian art. In *Transactions of Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences*, 1917, XXI, 315-342.
- Menocal, Mario G.: Cuba's friendship for the United States. In *Evening Post* (New York), April 26, 1919.
- Medraño, Higienio J.: Ideas de Don Eugenio M. de Hostos. In *El Estudiante Latino-Americano*, May, 1919.
- La novela española en los Estados Unidos. In *id.*, March, 1919.
- Mercado, E. A.: 'La Asociación Cristiana de Jovenes en el campamento "Las Casas"'. In *id.*
- Miller, Benjamin L.: Mineral monopolies of the Americas. In *Bulletin of the Pan American Union*, May, 1919.
- Mitre, Bartholomé: La Independencia sud-americana. In *El Estudiante Latino-Americano*, May, 1919.
- Molina, Enrique: Chile past and present. In *The South American*, May, 1919.
- Monner Sans, R.: Nostalgia. In *Revista de Derecho, Historia y Letras*, April, 1919.
- ¿Se vende plantas? una discusión gramatica. In *id.*, January, 1919.
- Montero Bustamante, Raúl: Bruno Mauricio de Zabala, the founder of Montevideo. In *Inter-America*, June, 1919. Transl. from *El Bien Público* (Montevideo).
- Montoro, Rafael: Political organization and government of the Cuban Republic. In *Evening Post* (New York), April 26, 1919.

- Moore, John Bassett: Chile a commercial and industrial center. In *The South American*, June, 1919.
- Morales, Eusebio A.: The canal and the league of nations. In *Inter-America*, June, 1919. Transl. from *Revista Nueva* (Panamá).
El Canal de Panamá y la liga de las naciones. In *La Revista Nueva*, January, 1919.
La liga de las naciones. In *id.*, November, 1918.
The most picturesque city of Mexico. In *The South American*, April, 1919.
- Munro, Dana G.: Pan-Americanism and the war. In *North American Review*, November, 1918.
- Naón, Rómulo S.: The European war and Pan-Americanism. In *Columbian University Quarterly*, April, 1919.
- Neilson, Jason A.: Latin American interests. In *The South American*, June, 1919.
- Nieto Caballero, Agustín: En el "Gimnasio Moderno". In *Cultura* (Bogotá), November, 1918.
- Nieto Caballero, L. E.: Santiago Pérez Triana. In *id.*
- Oaglodão e o futuro do Brasil. In *Revista do Brasil*, September, 1918.
- Observatory four miles high for Ecuador. In *The South American*, May, 1919.
- O. F.: Las últimas elecciones en Cuba. In *La Reforma Social* (New York), January, 1919.
- Oliveira Lima, Manoel: Impressions of Harvard University. In *Bulletin of the Pan American Union*, April, 1919.
Reminiscencias diplomáticas. In *Revista de Derecho, Historia y Letras*, January, 1919.
- Orts González, Juan: Algunos resultados de la última guerra. In *El Estudiante Latino-Americano*, March, 1919.
- Otálora, A.: Colombia. In *La Ciencia Tomista* (Madrid), March-April, 1919.
- Palomeque, R. A.: Viejos papeles para la historia de nuestra escuela: "El dean Seguro". In *Helios* (Buenos Aires), November, 1918.
- A Pan-American commercial and financial organization. In *The Pan-American Magazine*, July, 1919.
- Pan American commercial conference. In *Bulletin of the Pan-American Union*, May, 1919.
- París, Gonzalo: The young writers of Colombia. In *Inter-America*, April, 1919: Transl. from *Cuba Contemporánea*.
- Parmelee, Katharine Ward: Names of places in Latin America. In *The South American*, April, 1919.
- Patterson, Col. Robert U., U. S. A.: How Cuba learned to conserve the health of its citizens. In *Evening Post* (New York), April 26, 1919.
- Pearse, A. S.: Feudal times in Venezuela. In *The Scientific Monthly*, July, 1919.
- Pereira, C.: La historia de América en los liceos franceses. In *Cultura Hispanoamericana*, (Madrid), January 15, 1919.
- Pereyra, Diomedes: Home again in Cochabamba. In *The South American*, May, 1919.
- Pérez-Valiente, Antonio: Across the Chaco. In *Bulletin of the Pan American Union*, May, 1919. Transl. from *Plus Ultra* (Buenos Aires).
Father Zabrer's collection of curiosities. In *Inter-America*, April, 1919. Transl. from *Plus Ultra*.

- Pérez Verdia, B. J.: El proyecto para establecer una liga de naciones. In *Revista de Derecho, Historia y Letras*, April, 1919.
- Pesante, Víctor R.; and Manuel Novoa: La batalla de Maipú. In *id.*
- The Petroleum resources of South America. In *The Geographical Review*, March, 1919.
- Pinochet, Tancredo: The divorce of the two Americas. In *The South American*, April, May, and June, 1919 (continued).
- Porras Troconís, Gabriel: El castellano antiguo conservado en tierras de America. In *Revista Contemporánea* (Cartagena, Colombia), February, 1919.
- San Martín en el Perú. In *La Reforma Social*.
- Prado, Javier: The new era and the historical destiny of the United States. In *Inter-America*, June, 1919. Transl. from a commencement address published in Lima, 1919.
- Presidential inauguration in Salvador. In *Bulletin of the Pan American Union*, April, 1919.
- Presidential inauguration in Uruguay. In *id.*, May, 1919.
- Quesada, E.: La disolución de la sociedad conyugal en derecho argentino. In *Revista de Derecho, Historia y Letras*, January, 1919.
- The Railroads of Peru. In *The South American*, April, 1919.
- Rainfall of Chile. In *The Geographical Review*, April, 1919.
- Recoulej, R.: La misión del Sr. Jonnart en Grecia. In *Revista Mexicana de Derecho Internacional*, March, 1919.
- Relaciones geográficas contenidas en el Archivo General de Indias de Sevilla. In *Boletín del Centro de Estudios Americanistas de Sevilla*. February-March, 1919.
- Renaut, F. P.: Le premier conflit colonial Hispanoamerican: le navigation du Mississippi, 1783-1795. In *Revue des Études Historiques*, January, 1919.
- Reno, George: Cuba's annual commerce will exceed \$800,000,000, In *Evening Post* (New York), April 26, 1919.
- Reopening of the British Guiana research station of the New York Zoological Society. In *The Geographical Review*, March, 1919.
- Report of the Committee on scholarships in Spanish countries. In *Hispania*, May, 1919.
- Reyes, César: Los países de la América futura. In *Revista de Derecho, Historia y Letras* (Buenos Aires), April, 1919.
- Reynolds, P. K.: The Cuban cane-sugar industry. In *Bulletin of the Pan American Union*, May, 1919. Published also in the *Cuba Review*, January, 1919.
- Ríos, Fabio: Panamá y la liga de las naciones. In *La Revista Nueva*, February, 1919.
- Rodríguez, F. de P.: El patriotismo de la mujer rusa contemporánea. In *Cuba Contemporánea*, March, 1919.
- Rodríguez-Embil, Luis: El federalismo mundial. In *id.*
- Rodríguez Lendián, E.: ¿Que es la "Enmienda Platt"?; algunas consideraciones sobre la "Enmienda Platt". In *Revista Mexicana de Derecho Internacional*, March, 1919.
- Rodríguez Navas, N: Nuevas corrientes de hispanoamericanismo. In *Cultura Hispanoamericana*, January 15, 1919.

- Rojas, Ricardo: Reflections upon Argentine literature. In *Inter-America*, April, 1919. Transl. from *El Hogar* (Buenos Aires).
- Rubens, R.: Las beneficios irrevocablemente realizados y líquidos de sociedades anónimas. In *Revista de Derecho, Historia y Letras*, January, 1919.
- Sánchez Agramonte, Eugenio: World future of sugar Cuba's greatest commercial problem. In *Evening Post* (New York), April 26, 1919.
- Santoverria, Emeterio S.: Enrique Hernández Miyares 20 octubre 1859-2 agosto 1914. In *El Estudiante Latino-Americano*, March, 1919. Taken from "Don Pepe".
- Schoenrich, Otto: Los descendientes de Cristóbal Colón. In *La Reforma Social* (New York), January, 1919.
- Scott, James Brown: Discurso sobre la "Enmienda Platt". In *Revista Mexicana de Derecho Internacional*, March, 1919.
- Second Pan-American commercial conference. In *The Pan-American Magazine*, July, 1919.
- Semprum, Jesús: The new men and the old world. In *Inter-America*, June, 1919. Transl. from *Actualidades* (Caracas).
- Julio Calcaño y su obra. In *Cultura Venezolana*, August, 1918.
- Shepherd, William R.: Armed intervention in Mexico a mistake. In *The South American*, April, 1919.
- Siqueira Coutinho, J. de: Glimpses of Brazil and its river cities. In *Bulletin of the Pan American Union*, March, 1919.
- Lisboa. In *El Estudiante Latino-Americano*, May, 1919.
- Uma grande mentalidade Brasileira ao Dr. Basilio de Magalhães. In *id.*, March, 1919.
- South America's sparse population. In *The Pan-American Magazine*, July, 1919.
- Stienstrup, P. S.: Direct selling in South America. In *The South American*, June, 1919.
- Talbot, Elisha Hollingsworth: Present conditions and the outlook in Mexico. In *Journal of Race Development*, April, 1919.
- Talorda, Saúl: La sociedad de las naciones. In *Nosotros* (Buenos Aires), February, 1919.
- Torres Lanzas, Pedro: Catálogo de legajos del Archivo General de Indias. In *Boletín del Centro de Estudios Americanistas de Sevilla*, February-March, 1919.
- Uriña, Pedro Henríquez: La obra de Juan Ramón Jiménez. In *Cuba Contemporánea*, March, 1919.
- Vehils, Rafael: El proceso ideológico de América. In *La Lectura—Revista de Ciencias y de Artes* (Madrid), February, 1919.
- Ventajas e inconvenientes de que Cuba hubiese gestionado y obtuviere en la presente conferencia de la paz la declaración de su neutralidad perpetua (1st part). In *El Estudiante Latino-Americano*, May, 1919.
- Walker, H.: Matrimonios en la zona del canal. In *La Revista Nueva* (Panamá), January, 1919.
- Weigel Muñoz, E. J.: Corrente calamo. In *Revista de Derecho, Historia y Letras*, April, 1919.
- Wells, William C.: Exporting to Latin America. In *Bulletin of the Pan American Union*, April, 1919.
- Selling [in South America]. In *id.*, March, 1919.

- William Lane in Paraguay. In *Inter-America*, June, 1919. Transl. from *El Diario* (Asunción).
- Wilson, P. W.: The league of nations and South America. In *The Pan American Magazine*, July, 1919.
- Wrigley, G. M.: Fairs of the Central Andes. In *The South American*, May, 1919.
- Yañez, Eliodoro: Banks the most constructive means of mutual help. In *id.*, June, 1919.
- Ybargoyen, Samuel: Sobre la educación física. In *El Estudiante Latino-Americano*, May, 1919.
- Zamora, Juan C.: Política internacional americana: el viage de Wilson. In *Cuba Contemporánea*, April, 1919.
- Zabriskie, Luther K.: Pulque and other maguey products. In *Bulletin of the Pan American Union*, March, 1919.
- Zeballos, E. S.: Manuel Obarrio. In *Revista de Derecho, Historia y Letras*, January, 1919.

STATEMENT OF THE OWNERSHIP, MANAGEMENT, CIRCULATION,
ETC., REQUIRED BY THE ACT OF CONGRESS OF
AUGUST 24, 1912,

Of The Hispanic American Historical Review, published Quarterly at Baltimore,
Maryland, for October 1, 1919.

Washington, D. C.: ss.

Before me, a Notary Public in and for the State and county aforesaid, personally appeared James A. Robertson, who having been duly sworn according to law, deposes and says that he is the Managing Editor of the Hispanic American Historical Review and that the following is, to the best of his knowledge and belief, a true statement of the ownership, management (and if a daily paper, the circulation), etc., of the aforesaid publication for the date shown in the above caption, required by the Act of August 24, 1912, embodied in section 443, Postal Laws and Regulations, printed on the reverse of this form, to wit:

1. That the names and addresses of the publisher, editor, managing editor, and business managers are:

Publisher: Board of Editors of The Hispanic American Historical Review, care
Williams & Wilkins Company, Mount Royal and Guilford Avenues, Baltimore, Maryland.

Names of Editors:

Charles E. Chapman, University of California, Berkeley, California.

Isaac J. Cox, Northwestern University, Evanston, Illinois.

William R. Manning, 4701 Fessenden Street, N. W., Washington, D. C.

W. W. Pierson, Jr., University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, North Carolina.

James A. Robertson, 1422 Irving Street, N. E., Washington, D. C.

William Spence Robertson, University of Illinois, Urbana, Illinois.

Advisory Editors:

Herbert E. Bolton, University of California, Berkeley, California.

William R. Shepherd, Columbia University, New York, N. Y.

Managing Editor: James A. Robertson, 1422 Irving Street, N. E., Washington, D. C.

Business Managers: None

2. That the owners are: (Give names and addresses of individual owners, or, if a corporation, give its name and the names and addresses of stockholders owning or holding 1 per cent or more of the total amount of stock.)

Board of Editors of The Hispanic American Historical Review.

Names of owners:

Charles E. Chapman, University of California, Berkeley, California.

Isaac J. Cox, Northwestern University, Evanston, Illinois.

William R. Manning, 4701 Fessenden Street, N. W., Washington, D. C.

W. W. Pierson, Jr., University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, North Carolina.

James A. Robertson, 1422 Irving Street, N. E., Washington, D. C.

William Spence Robertson, University of Illinois, Urbana, Illinois.

3. That the known bondholders, mortgagees, and other security holders owning or holding 1 per cent or more of total amount of bonds, mortgages, or other securities are: (None).

4. That the two paragraphs next above, giving the names of the owners, stockholders, and security holders, if any, contain not only the list of stockholders and security holders as they appear upon the books of the company but also, in cases where the stockholder or security holder appears upon the books of the company as trustee or in any other fiduciary relation, the name of the person or corporation for whom such trustee is acting, is given; also that the said two paragraphs contain statements embracing affiant's full knowledge and belief as to the circumstances and conditions under which stockholders and security holders who do not appear upon the books of the company as trustees, hold stock and securities in a capacity other than that of a bona fide owner; and this affiant has no reason to believe that any other person, association, or corporation has any interest direct or indirect in the said stock, bonds, or other securities than as so stated by him.

JAMES A. ROBERTSON,
Managing Editor.

Sworn to and subscribed before me this 24th day of September, 1919

[SEAL.]

EDWARD J. MCGRAW,
(My commission expires March 26, 1923.)